Training

Training and Leader Development

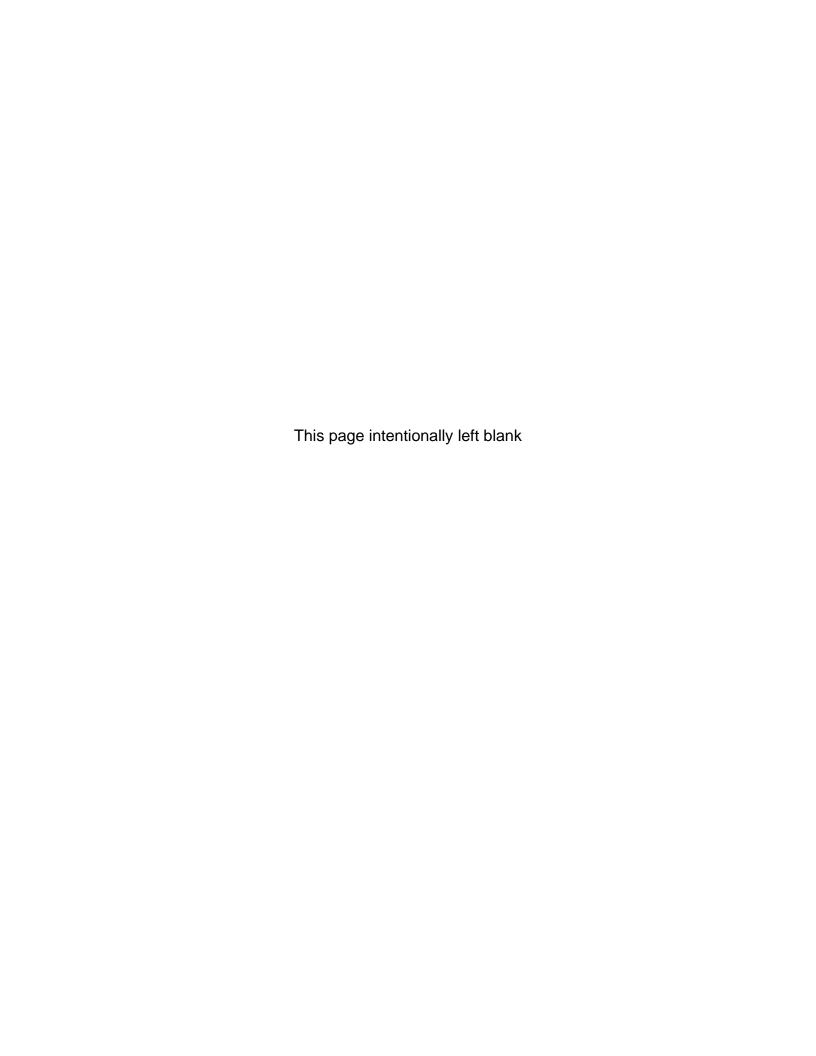
SUMMARY of CHANGE

Fort Hood Regulation 350-1 Training and Leader Development

This revision -

- Revises and updates training-related information and procedures found in previous editions of this regulation.
- Includes the concepts of Core METL (CMETL) and Directed METL (DMETL) into the Corps training philosophy and taining strategy, and focuses Corps units preparing to deploy on contingency missions on the DMETL.
- Recognizes the Digital Traiing Managemnt System (DTMS) as the standard for managing training at all echelons in the Army.
- Replaces the Training Readiness Brief (TRB) with the Mission Readiness Brief (MRB) IAW the acceptance of MRB at FORSCOM and Army levels.
- Defines Training and Readiness Authority (TRA) and identifies III Corps TRA units.
- Revises the guidance on reporting unit training highlights. Reserves weekend training, Phantom Time training and holiday training approval to the Corps level.
- Establishes the purpose, intent and general agenda for the monthly Training Resource Integration Conference (TRIC).
- Includes revisions and updated guidance on individual training, to include road closures and guard posts during PT; the Army Postpartum Pregnancy Physical Training (PPPT) Program; use of Sportsman's' Range; Fort Hood Troop School; Warrior Task Training; and specialized individual training.
- Includes revisions and updated guidance on collective training, to include Standardized gunnery qualification tables (through Table VIII); Fire support training; CBRN training and operations; and training with unattended ground vehicles (UGVs).
- Revises training and administration of the Expert Field Medical Badge.
- Includes training for Joint Fires Observer (JFO).
- Revises Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High Yield Explosive (CBRNE) training.
- Revises financial management processes and procedures as a reflection of both mission and installation applications.

- Reinforces III Corps priorities for training resources based on deployment dates, LADs, MRE schedule and other pertinent factors.
- Includes detailed guidance on equipment requests in support of training, to include equipment belonging to Pre-Deployment Training Equipment (PDTE) stocks.
- Includes updates on proponent training requirements (aviation, medical, IG, intelligence, information operations, civil affairs, etc.).
- Updates Battle Command (Digital) training.
- Revises guidance on III Corps taskings: Corps Operations Orders (OPORDs) and Fragmentary Orders (FRAGOs), and White Cycle installation support.
- Expands information on TADSS and TASC support available at Fort Hood.



Department of the Army Headquarters, III Corps and Fort Hood Fort Hood, Texas 76544 30 March 2009

Training Training and Leader Development

History. This revision is both a substantive and an administrative revision. It includes additional training capabilities currently available at Fort Hood, as well as changes to previous policies and procedures. Portions affected by this revision are listed in the summary of change.

Summary. This regulation is a combined product of both III Corps and Fort Hood that provides training guidance for all units in III Corps and all units training at Fort Hood. Responsibilities are designated throughout this regulation. Use of masculine gender also includes feminine gender. References to trademarks or brand names do not indicate endorsement by the government.

Applicability. This regulation applies to Active Army units assigned to III Corps or III

Corps MSCs, units over which III Corps exercises Training Readiness Authority, Reserve Component (RC) units training at Fort Hood, and all other joint or Service component training conducted on Fort Hood during peacetime and during mobilization for war. This regulation is useful for all who plan training from individual through Corps levels.

Supplementation. No supplements to this regulation by subordinate commands are authorized.

Suggested Improvements. The office for this regulation is III Corps ACS-G3 Training. Send comments and suggested improvements on a DA Form 2028 to HQS, III Corps, ATTN: AFZF-GT 1001 761st Tank Battalion Avenue, Fort Hood, TX 76544-4000.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

MICHAEL J. TARSA Colonel, GS Chief of Staff

Official:



CHARLES E. GREEN, SR. Director, Human Resources

DISTRIBUTION: IAW FH FORM 1853, S

^{*} Supersedes III Corps and Fort Hood Regulation 350-1 dated 17 January 2006.

Contents

Chapter 1. Overview, page 7

Purpose, 1-1, page 7
References, 1-2, page 7
Abbreviations and terms, 1-3, page 7
Training philosophy and Senior Commander's intent, 1-4, page 7
III Corps mission, 1-5, page 13
III Corps Core Mission Essential Task List (METL), 1-6, page 13
Training strategy, 1-7, page 15
References, 1-8, page 16

Chapter 2. Training Management, page 17

Overview, 2-1, page 17
Time Management Systems, 2-2, page 17
Digital Training Management System (DTMS), 2-3, page 18
Mission Readiness Briefings (MRBs), 2-4, page 19
Weekend and holiday training, 2-5, page 20
Off-post training, 2-6, page 21
Master Planning Calendar (MPC), 2-7, page 21
Training highlights and key training events, 2-8, page 22
Medical support to training, 2-9, page 24
Training Resource Integration Conference (TRIC) 2-10, page 25
References, 2-11, page 26

Chapter 3. Individual training, page 26

Overview, 3-1, page 26 Common military training, 3-2, page 26 Physical Training (PT), 3-3, page 27 Sergeant's Time Training (STT), 3-4, page 29 Army Warrior Training (AWT), 3-5, page 30 Modern Army Combatives Program (MACP) Training, 3-6, p. 30 Leader development, 3-7, page 31 Individual live fire training, 3-8, page 33 Specialized individual training, 3-9, page 33 Sponsorship program training, 3-10, page 33 Schools, 3-11, page 33 Fort Hood Troop School, 3-12, page 36 Distance Learning (DL), 3-13, page 37 Individual Replacement Training (IRT), 3-14, page 38 Reintegration training, 3-15, page 38 Training tables, 3-16, page 39 References, 3-17, page 39

Chapter 4. Collective training, page 48

Overview, 4-1, page 48

Training gates, 4-2, page 49

Live-fire training requirements, 4-3, page 53

Hand grenade usage in assault course and multi-use ranges, 4-4, page 53

Collective training requirements, 4-5, page 54

Combat Training Center (CTC), 4-6, page 54

Situational Training Exercise (STX), 4-7, page 57

Smoke operations, 4-8, page 58

Prescribed burns, 4-9, page 58

Training with Unattended Ground Vehicles (UGV), 4-10, page 58

Training with Unmanned Aerial Surveillance (UAS) platforms, 4-11, page 61

Home Station Improvised Explosive Device Defeat (IEDD) Training, 4-12, page 62

References, 4-13, page 63

Chapter 5. Additional training programs, page 77

Expert Infantryman Badge (EIB), 5-1, page 77

Expert Field Medical Badge (EMFB), 5-2, page 77

Taskings, Testing, and New Equipment Training (NET), 5-3, page 78

Civil disturbance training, 5-4, page 78

Wildland firefighting, 5-5, page 79

Military Working Dog (MWD) and Explosive Detection Dog (EDD) training support, 5-6, page 79

Joint Fires Observer, 5-7, page 80

Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High Yield Explosive (CBRNE)

Consequence Management Response Force (CCMRF) Training, 5-8, page 81

References, 5-9, page 83

Chapter 6. Resources, page 83

Overview, 6-1, page 83

Land and ranges, 6-2, page 84

Training ammunition management, 6-3, page 84

Financial management, 6-4, page 89

Training Aids, Devices, Simulators, and Simulations (TADSS), 6-5, page 93

Equipment requests in support of training, 6-6, page 96

References, 6-7, page 99

Chapter 7. Reserve Component (RC) Training, page 102

Overview, 7-1, page 102

Training prioritization, 7-2, page 102

Responsibilities, 7-3, page 103

Funded activities, 7-4, page 104

Triennial Reserve Component (RC) mobilization conference, 7-5, page 105

References, 7-6, page 105

Chapter 8. Proponent Training, page 106

Overview, 8-1, page 106

ACS, G-1, Personnel proponent programs, 8-2, page 106

ACS, G-2, Intelligence proponent programs, 8-3, page 106

ACS, G-3, Operations, Plans, and Training proponent programs, 8-4, page 108

ACS, G-4; Logistics proponent programs, 8-5, page 109

ACS, G-6, Communications/Information proponent programs, 8-6, page 109

ACS, G-7, Information Operations (IO) proponent programs, 8-7, page 110

Staff Judge Advocate (SJA) proponent programs, 8-8, page 110

Religious support proponent programs, 8-9, page 111

Directorate of Family and Morale, Welfare, and Recreation (DFMWR) proponent programs, 8-10, page 112

Dental proficiency proponent programs, 8-11, page 114

Public Affairs proponent programs, 8-12, page 115

Medical proficiency proponent programs, 8-13, page 115

Inspector General (IG) proponent programs, 8-14, page 116

Civilian Personnel Office (CPO) Army civilian proponent programs, 8-15, page 116

Directorate of Emergency Services proponent program, 8-16, page 117

Safety Office proponent programs, 8-17, page 118

Aviation proficiency proponent program, 8-18, page 120

References, 8-19, page 122

Chapter 9. Environmental Compliance Training, page 122

Overview, 9-1, page 122

Purpose, 9-2, page 122

Off-post environmental assessment, 9-3, page 122

Program, 9-4, page 122

References, 9-5, page 125

Chapter 10. Risk Management and Force Protection, page 130

Overview, 10-1, page 130

Requirements, 10-2, page 130

Prevention and monitoring of heat casualties, 10-3, page 131

Prevention and monitoring of cold casualties, 10-4, page 131

Responsibilities, 10-5, page 132

References, 10-6, page 132

Chapter 11. Battle Command (Digital) Training, page 136

Overview, 11-1, page 136

Purpose, 11-2, page 136

Responsibilities, Organization and Function, 11-3, page 136

Individual Battle Command training - Phases, 11-4, page 137

Training audience, 11-5, page 138

III Corps Battle Command (digital) training, 11-6, page 139

Fort Hood Battle Command training capability, 11-7, page 139

Individual training, 11-8, page 142

Collective training, 11-9, page 144

BCTB exercise integration and support, 11-10, page 145

Hub and Spoke strategy, 11-11, page 147 Scheduling, 11-12, page 147 Reporting, 11-13, page 147 References, 11-14, page 147

Figures list

- 1-1. Aim Point for Army Training and Leader Development, page 8
- 1-2. Senior Commander's Intent, page 9
- 1-3. ARFORGEN Model (Heavy Brigade Combat Team HBCT), page 12
- 1-4. III Corps Core METL, page 14
- 2-1. Sample training highlights, page 23
- 3-1. Example Pregnancy and PPPT Program, page 29
- 4-1. Combat Training Center (CTC) Planning Model, page 64
- 4-2. Sample hand grenade checklist, page 65
- 4-3. IEDD Gated Training Strategy, page 66
- 9-1. Spill prevention briefing outline, page 129
- 10-1. RMES Data Collection Form, page 135
- 11-1. Digital Gate Training Strategy, page 140
- D-1. Sample warning order (WARNO), page 175
- G-1. Sample Garrison Operation Order (OPORD), page 185
- G-2. Sample Fort Hood Form 21-E (Routing Slip), page 186

Tables list

- 3-1. DA-Directed Training Tasks, page 40
- 3-2. Sample Leader Development Programs (not all-inclusive), page 41
- 3-3. Individual Assigned Weapons Qualifications Standards and Frequencies, page 42
- 3-4. Specialized Individual Training, page 45
- 4-1. Reticle Aim (RA) Proficiency Time Frames for Tank Gunnery, page 67
- 4-2. Proficiency Goals for Tank Gunnery, page 67
- 4-3. Recommended Situational Training Exercise (STX), page 68
- 4-4. Collective Training Matrix, page 69
- 4-5. CTC Training Requirements, page 70
- 4-6. Major Systems Gunnery Qualification Requirements, page 71
- 4-7. Summary of Paladin Artillery Tables, page 73
- 4-8. Medical Support to Training, page 74
- 6-1. Training Aids, Devices and Simulators/Simulations (TADSS) Gates and Priorities, page 100
- 6-2. Training Aids, Devices and Simulators/Simulations (TADSS) and Training Support, page 101
- 9-1. Environmental Training Requirements (AR 200-1), page 126
- 9-2. Environmental Training at Fort Hood, Texas, page 128
- 10-1. Safety Training Requirements, page 133
- C-1. Gunnery Standardization Program (GSP) Resource Timeline, page 161

- C-2. Small Arms Ranges Requirements, page 162
- C-3. Gunnery Matrix (Notional), page 163
- G-1. Garrison Operations Order (OPORD) Timelines, page 183

Appendices

- A. References, page 148
- B. Fort Hood Running Routes and Physical Training (PT), page 156
- C. Fort Hood Gunnery Standardization Program (GSP), page 158
- D. III Corps Tasking Standing Operating Procedure (SOP), page 164
- E. White Cycle Installation Support at Fort Hood, page 177
- F. Fort Hood Spring and Fall Cleanup, page 179
- G. Garrison Operations Order (OPORD) Standard Operating Procedure, page 181
- H. Fort Hood TADSS and Training Enablers, page 187

Glossary, page 193

Chapter 1 Overview

1-1. Overview

This regulation is intended as a source document of training guidance specific to III Corps and procedures appropriate for Fort Hood. Leaders use it to assist in the planning, execution, and assessment of training programs in conjunction with applicable command training guidance, and to ensure units train as they are going to fight.

1-2. References

Appendix A lists required and related references.

1-3. Abbreviations and terms

The glossary explains abbreviations and terms used in this regulation.

1-4. Training philosophy and Senior Commander's intent

a. Today's dangerous and complex operational environment presents conditions that pose significant security challenges to the United States and its multinational partners; it requires well-trained, multi-skilled, innovative, and adaptive Soldiers who are leaders of character. Our Army requires flexible, agile forces able to conduct joint and multi-national operations at any point across the spectrum of conflict. The Army has shifted its Aim Point (Figure 1-1) for Soldier, unit and leader training from the late 1970s and 1980s focus on high intensity, conventional war to today's focus on COIN training which will increase the Army's capability. Training to develop the capability for full spectrum operations is the key to meeting the challenges of the operational environment. As all overseas Army operations are a simultaneous combination of offensive, defensive and stability operations, training must focus on achieving an appropriate balance between offensive, defensive and stability operations.

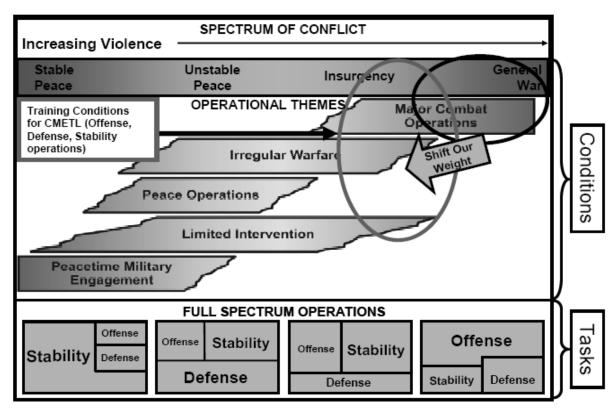


Figure 1-1. Aim Point for Army Training and Leader Development

- b. The III Corps Commander has identified five focus areas (Figure 1-2) as central to how the Soldiers and leaders of the Corps will train and operate: Safety, Training Readiness, Deployment Readiness, Leader Development, and Force Well-Being. Execution of these key aspects to standard is what will permit leaders to accomplish their training tasks in an extremely complex environment, and to remain ready and relevant to operations across the spectrum of conflict.
 - (1) Safety.
- (a) Accidents are predictable and preventable, but only if our leaders are fully engaged seven days a week, both on and off duty. Leaders must know the people in their care well enough to recognize indicators of potential problems and act to mitigate them. Within the Phantom Corps, individuals and leaders are held accountable in terms of how they provide for the well-being of those in their care.
- (b) Safety awareness is a "head-in-the-game" environment. Leaders must be thoroughly familiar with AR 385-10, The Army Safety Program, and with DA Pam 385-30, Mishap Risk Management, and be able to apply their provisions and principles. Well-thought-out risk assessments must be performed and risk mitigation strategies adopted for all training events and unit activities.

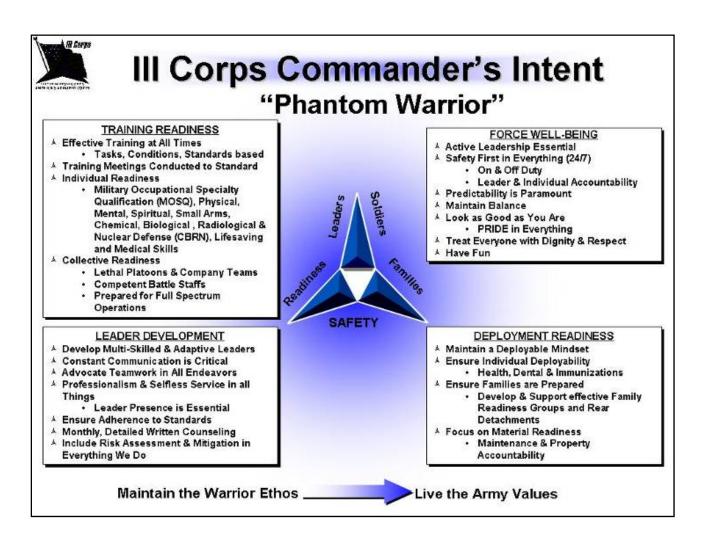


Figure 1-2. Senior Commander's Intent

- (c) Unit Safety Officers and NCOs at all echelons must be properly trained. Ideally, personnel assigned to duty as a Safety Officer or NCO at company level and above will have been trained before they assume their duties. If not, then the formal training must take place immediately upon assignment to those duties. Safety Officers and NCOs must be qualified and competent to perform their duties to the highest standards.
- (2) Training Readiness. The current demand of the contemporary operating environment (COE)--boots on the ground, dwell time, personnel constraints, equipment issues, transformation challenges, and theater-specific requirements--will continue to influence how we train. Nevertheless, training must support our mission and must conform to the COE. Training must be based on doctrine, focused on the fundamentals and work to develop trust among our Soldiers and leaders. Training must be realistic and must always meet or exceed Army standards.
 - (3) Deployment Readiness.
- (a) It is the Soldier who ultimately represents and enables the capabilities which our Army provides to our Nation. Well trained, confident, competent Soldiers and units fight wars and win the peace.
- (b) The training objective is to have Soldiers who are confident with their weapons, ready to take the fight to the enemy, and can immediately contribute to their unit's success. We must prepare all our Soldiers for the stark realities of war. We must

reinforce the Warrior Ethos in our training so that it becomes a way of life. Individual training must develop Soldiers at the right time, in the right place, and with all the right competencies to adapt to rapidly changing environments, and to bring decisive battle to the enemy.

- (4) Leader Development. Army operations require agile and adaptive leaders, able to lead Army formations through the challenges of Full Spectrum Operations in a joint, interagency and multinational environment in an era of persistent conflict. It is clear that warfare continues to be increasingly complex, and places increased burdens on Soldiers and leaders at every level. To develop officers, non-commissioned, warrant officers and Army civilian leaders for success in Full Spectrum Operations, focus on:
- (a) Affording leaders, to include our Army civilian leaders, the opportunity to attend Professional Military Education on schedule.
- (b) Providing our leaders the opportunity for self-evaluation of their leadership skills through periodic multi-source assessment and feedback (360 assessment).
 - (c) Drawing upon the experience that young Army leaders have gained in combat.
- (d) Creating and encouraging relevant opportunities outside the operational force for broadening experiences which enhance Full Spectrum thinking without penalizing careers (e.g., graduate school, teaching, training with industry or other governmental agencies, training and advising our allied partners). Senior leaders must increase opportunities for subordinate leaders to expand their cultural and language proficiency as parts of that process.
- (e) Reviewing, analyzing, and sharing lessons from personal experiences with peers and subordinates. Others will face many of those same challenges. Learn to use the Heavy Warfighter Forum as a vehicle for the open exchange of those experiences and lessons.
 - (5) Force Well-Being.
- (a) III Corps units must incorporate force protection measures while at home station, during deployment and redeployment, while performing CONUS/OCONUS temporary duty, or during permanent changes of station in order to maintain operational war-fighting readiness, and to provide the highest possible level of security for Soldiers, Army civilians, family members, information facilities and equipment.
- (b) Force Protection is an everyday reality regardless of location CONUS/OCONUS. This fact requires leaders to develop threat dissemination programs that inform Soldiers of new and emerging threats directed against us at home and abroad. Leaders can maintain OPSEC while informing Soldiers of threats they now face. Leaders must know what right looks like based on standards, teach their subordinates, and supervise them. All Soldiers must strictly follow standards.
- (c) As units execute tough, demanding training and fight the war on terrorism, leaders must expand their focus beyond traditional threat scenarios. This will require procuring training sets that provide realistic training in use of detection, prevention and defeat technologies. III Corps will support commanders' requests (operational needs statements) to procure force protection equipment already in use in OIF/OEF theaters of operation. Additionally, leaders must capture and compile the best of the force protection SOPs that units have created in the current theaters of operation and thoroughly train new Soldiers before they deploy.

- (d) The end-state is that through the use of proper planning and enforcement of Force Protection standards, hostile actions directed against our Soldiers, civilian employees and family members are mitigated, and a more secure environment is provided.
- c. As the Army continues to restructure, it has moved rapidly to a brigade-centric organizational base. The brigade combat team (BCT) is now the basic maneuver unit for the Army and is the focus of collective training and readiness reporting. The brigade commander is responsible for training, planning, and execution for the entire organization. The commander selects the tasks to be trained based upon his or her assessment of the unit's mission and ability to execute its core competencies and its Core Mission Essential Task List (CMETL) or Directed Mission Essential Task List (DMETL) tasks. The Army Force Generation (ARFORGEN) model has as a goal the synchronization of the Soldier's tour of duty with equipment readiness tied to the unit's operational cycle, thus maximizing training effectiveness and readiness. Figure 1-3 reflects the application of that model upon an HBCT. The baseline 24-36 month lifecycle consists of several phases: Reset, Train/Ready and Available. During the initial Reset phase (approximately 6 months), the unit conducts the necessary activities to reconstitute and reintegrate following redeployment to Home Station. Units begin to build gradually to full strength and receive needed equipment while focusing on individual task training and small-unit (team/squad) collective training. Units in the Train/Ready phase (approximately 18-24 months) continue to build personnel strength and resources, and focus on conducting training from individual through BCT level collective training, with the goal of executing a Mission Readiness Exercise (MRE) at a combat training center (CTC) or similar culminating training event. With the conclusion of an MRE at a CTC or home station MRX during which proficiency at the BCT/separate brigade level is demonstrated, the unit enters the available phase prepared to deploy, or focused on retaining its full-spectrum capabilities while awaiting deployment. Although the ARFORGEN cycle is templated for 36 months, the current operational environment requires that all deployable Active Component (AC) units be trained and ready for deployment within 12-to-18 months of return from deployment. This allows the Army to retain strategic flexibility for assigned and contingency operations.

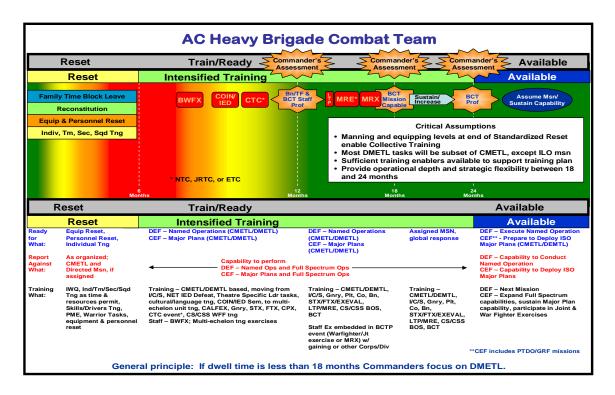


Figure 1-3. ARFORGEN Model (Heavy Brigade Combat Team - HBCT)

- d. The Soldier remains the centerpiece of all units. We must never forget that it is the Soldier—fierce, disciplined, well trained, and well equipped—who ultimately represents and enables the capabilities we provide to the joint team and the Nation. Prepare all Soldiers, regardless of component or specialty, for the stark realities of war. No Soldier can survive on the current battlefield without constant training in individual and crew-served weapons and a continuous immersion in the Army's warrior culture. Individual training must concentrate on developing Soldiers who can adapt to rapidly changing environments and must emphasize that they all contribute to actionable intelligence that allows us to operate within the enemy's decision cycle.
 - e. Our training doctrine works: use it; follow it.
- (1) We have superb training doctrine and are resourced to conduct the best training in the history of warfare. Training management is very important. It rightfully provides Soldiers predictability; however, the execution of superb training is what keeps individuals and units combat ready and is what saves lives in combat. Multi-echelon, performance-oriented training is our standard. Get the basics right first at all levels, before time, energy, and resources are used to train higher-level tasks.
- (2) Leaders at all levels must be technically competent. They must master their platforms before they master their formations. Leaders must empower their subordinates to conduct training. Our sergeants and lieutenants have tremendous levels of responsibility on the battlefield. They have emerged as the most responsible and first to execute the unit's combat missions. Ensure they have commensurate responsibilities at home station.
- (3) Leaders throughout III Corps should take a basic approach to training. Total fidelity and discipline in following the methodology outlined in FM 7-0 and FM 7-1 are essential for an effective training program. Training programs will be built on:

- (a) A command climate that supports initiative and innovation, and holds leaders at all echelons accountable for maintaining high standards.
 - (b) Safety.
- (c) Operational tempo (OPTEMPO) geared to the ARFORGEN training model consistent with the COE.
 - (d) Leader-involved effective training meetings at company-level and above.
 - (e) The Gate Strategy as discussed in Chapters 4 and 11.
- (f) Dedicated Sergeant's Time Training that supports the unit's DMETL and Army Warrior Task training.

1-5. III Corps mission

- a. WHAT ARE WE TRYING TO ACCOMPLISH? (MISSIONS)
- (1) Prepare Soldiers and units for combat (III Corps).
- (2) Take care of Soldiers, Families, and Civilians at "The Great Place" (SC FHTX)
- b. HOW WILL WE ACCOMPLISH THESE MISSIONS? (METHODS)
- (1) Attracting and keeping the best Soldiers, Airmen, and Civilians.
- (2) Always making the "Great Place" GREATER.
- (3) Staying connected with our great neighbors and our partner commands.
- (4) Balancing the needs of our warfighting mission with the needs of our people.
- (5) Maintaining the Warrior Ethos.
- (6) Communicating internally and externally.
- (7) Living the Army Values

1-6. III Corps Core Mission Essential Task List (CMETL)

- a. HQDA has approved standardized Core Mission Essential Task Lists (CMETL) that provide a uniform means for organizations to report, and Army leaders to assess, unit readiness to conduct world wide, full spectrum operations. The CMETL consists of:
- (1) General Mission Essential Tasks (GMETs)—tasks that must be accomplished by all units, regardless of type, in full spectrum operations in support of ARFORGEN, and approved by HQDA.
- (2) Core Capabilities Mission Essential Tasks (CCMETs)—mission essential tasks that are specific to a type of unit, which is designed and resourced according to its TO&E and doctrine, and approved by HQDA.
 - b. The approved III Corps Core Mission Essential Task List is shown in Figure 1-4.

CORPS CMETL

CORE MISSION: The corps deploys, conducts full spectrum operations as part of a Joint Task Force and on order redeploys. In order of priority, it operates as a Intermediate Tactical HQ, JTF, JFLC.

DOCTRINAL MISSION: The corps deploys, conducts full spectrum operations as part of a Joint Task Force and on order redeploys. In order of priority, it operates as a Intermediate Tactical HQ, JTF, JFLC.

GMETS

Conduct Command and Control

- Plan an Operation
- Prepare for an Operation
- Execute an Operation
- Assess an Operation

· Protect the Force

- Conduct Area Security
- Employ Survivability Measures
- Employ CBRN Protection Measures
- Conduct Personnel Recovery Operations

Provide Sustainment

- Conduct Logistics Support
- Conduct Human Resources Support
- Provide Health Service Support

CCMETS

Establish, Organize, and Operate a Joint Force Headquarters

- Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
- Establish Command Transition Criteria and Procedures
- Conduct Joint Force Staff Operations
- Coordinate and Integrate Joint/Multinational and Interagency Support
- Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver
- Direct Operational Intelligence Activities
- Employ Operational Firepower
- Provide Operational Protection
- Conduct Offensive Operations
 - Conduct a Movement to Contact
 - Conduct an Attack
 - Conduct an Exploitation

Conduct Defensive Operations

- Conduct an Area Defense
 - Conduct a Mobile Defense
- Conduct Stability Operations
 - Support Civil Security
 - -Establish Civil Control
 - Provide Essential Services

Conduct Civil Support (US Based Units Only)

- Provide Support in Response to Disaster

Conduct Information Engagement

- Conduct Psychological Operations
- Conduct Public Affairs Operations
- Provide Visual Information Support
- Develop and Maintain Alliance and Regional Relations

Figure 1-4. III Corps Core METL

1-7. Training strategy

- a. The Army exists for only one reason—to fight and win our nation's wars. We are totally committed to winning the war on terrorism, and III Corps units must be responsive and ready to serve not only in Iraq and Afghanistan, but also in joint and combined environments across the full spectrum of military operations. The first priority for III Corps units is combat readiness. Units must conduct rigorous, combat-focused, collective training on tasks that support unit CMETL (if dwell time is more than 18 months), maintain crew qualifications, and ensure equipment readiness. In III Corps, we will achieve combat readiness by caring for, training, protecting, maintaining, and transforming our organizations and people. III Corps' major focus homes in on an expeditionary mindset in meeting cyclic events as shown in Figure 1-3.
- b. Upon a unit's receipt of a contingency mission, the training strategy in III Corps to achieve and maintain DMETL proficiency is to synchronize all training programs according to FM 7-0.
- (1) Units redeployed for less than 18 months will focus on training to achieve proficiency for their DMETL. They will not be required to conduct CMETL training, unless specifically directed. Commanders may conduct CMETL training at their own discretion. Corps and Division Headquarters scheduled to deploy will execute a CTC-supported, DMETL-focused Mission Readiness Exercise (MRX). Deploying BCTs assigned an Area of Operation will conduct a DMETL-focused Mission Rehearsal Exercise (MRE) at a maneuver CTC.
- (2) Units redeployed for 18 months or more will devote time (approximately 90 days) to regain CMETL proficiency in addition to training to achieve DMETL proficiency. Such CMETL training should be conducted at home station and leverage live, virtual, and constructive devices and facilities available there. Deploying Corps and Division Headquarters will execute a DMETL-focused MRX, and a CMETL-focused (MCO operational theme) exercise. Deploying BCTs will execute a DMETL-focused MRE at a maneuver CTC.
- (3) Units redeployed for 24 months or more (48 months or more for RC) will achieve proficiency in both CMETL and DMETL. They will plan for a CMETL-focused Exportable Training Capabilities (ETC) or CTC rotation and a mission rehearsal exercise for their directed mission. Deploying Corps and Division Headquarters will execute a DMETL-focused MRX and a CMETL-focused (MCO operational theme) BCTP Warfighter Exercise. BCTs will execute a CMETL Brigade Warfighter, a DMETL-focused MRE at a maneuver CTC, and a CMETL-focused CTC supported rotation at a CTC or home station.
- c. Training for combat is the III Corps' main effort. III Corps units will adhere to the Army's Seven Principles of Training and the Eight-Step Training Model.
 - (1) The Seven Principles of Training are:
 - (a) Commanders and other leaders are responsible for training.
 - (b) Noncommissioned officers train individuals, crews, and small teams.
 - (c) Train as you will fight.
 - (d) Train to standard.
 - (e) Train to sustain.
 - (f) Conduct multi-echelon training.
 - (g) Train to develop agile leaders and organizations.

- (2) The Eight-Step Training Model is:
- (a) Plan the training.
- (b) Train and certify the trainers.
- (c) Recon the site.
- (d) Issue the plan.
- (e) Rehearse.
- (f) Execute.
- (g) Conduct an after action review (AAR).
- (h) Retrain.
- d. FM 7-1 (Battle Focused Training) has served the Army well since 2003. However, given today's operational environment, any revision to this manual had to result in a dynamic resource. Therefore, beginning in the 2d Quarter, FY09, FM 7-1 will no longer be revised or published in print form as doctrine.
- (1) The Army's Combined Arms Center (CAC) will field the Army Training Network (ATN) with an initial operating capability by 16 March, 2009. ATN is designed to be a web-based source for all Army training management needs including FM 7-0, best training practices, lessons, observations, insights, examples of FM 7-0 concepts, solutions to common training challenges, training products, and links to the training management websites (for example, the digital training management system) that already exist.
- (2) The ATN website will become the location where Soldiers, Army Civilians, and leaders can obtain the latest ideas on how to make FM 7-0 work for them. ATN will provide information that leaders can use to implement FM 7-0's concepts rather than starting from scratch.
- e. Virtually every subordinate unit in III Corps uses some type of gate strategy. Chapter 4 outlines the III Corps gate strategy. Within the gate strategy, commanders at all levels retain the responsibility for conducting detailed training assessments and establishing training objectives tailored to their unit's needs. At the task force (TF) and BCT level, the emphasis must be on the synchronization of fires and the mastery of the military decision making process. In addition, stress must be placed on the unit's field maintenance and logistics systems.
 - f. Responsibilities. III Corps POC is ACS-G3.

1-8. References

- a. FM 7-0
- b. AR 350-1
- c. Army Training and Leadership Development Strategy (Aug 08)
- d. III Corps 2009-2011 Campaign Plan

Chapter 2 Training Management

2-1. Overview

- a. This chapter outlines the training management systems and methods used in III Corps. III Corps' goal is to develop a trained and ready force capable of deploying, fighting, and redeploying successfully.
- b. Leaders owe Soldiers and their families a consistent process that generates predictability, a part of which is the responsibility to effectively plan, schedule, and manage training time. Soldiers must have confidence in developing their individual and Family plans around the unit's training plans and schedules. The III Corps standard is a two week lock-in, a standard reinforced with the guidance on submission of training highlights and the two week lock-in for ranges and resources IAW CHAP 6 and FH 350-40. By NLT Thursday of any given week, every Soldier must be able to review the unit training schedules for the following week and the week after that, knowing what they will do, and understanding the tasks to be trained and the standards that must be met. Leaders at every echelon must enforce this process.

2-2. Time Management Systems

- a. The purpose of time management is to achieve and sustain technical and tactical competence, and to maintain training proficiency. Within the ARFORGEN construct, time management systems identify, focus, and protect prime time training periods and the resources to support the training so subordinate organizations are able to concentrate on mission essential training and Soldiers can effectively conduct detailed, planned, and multi-echelon collective training. Maneuver training in III Corps is based on a BCT concept. Thus, combat support (CS) and combat service support (CSS) units which are frequently or consistently aligned with a particular maneuver brigade build and integrate their own training around that maneuver brigade's training schedule. Time management periods are depicted on applicable long-range planning calendars.
 - b. Requirements.
- (1) While III Corps major subordinate commands (MSC) are not constrained to the use of any particular time management system, the Green-Amber-Red system described in FM 7-0 is a commonly used time management system within the Corps. Other systems (X-Y-Z or training-mission-support, for example) have equal value and effectiveness, and may be employed instead at the Commander's discretion.
- (2) Green. The training focus of organizations in Green periods is multi-echelon, collective training that leads to DMETL (or CMETL) proficiency for units in the ARFORGEN Train/Ready Phase. This period coincides with the availability of personnel, major training resources and key training facilities and devices. Organizations in Green periods conduct planned training without distraction and external taskings. Green cycle training will typically include:
 - (a) Gunnery.
 - (b) Maneuver training.
 - (c) Brigade or battalion command post exercise (CPX).
 - (d) Battalion or company field training exercise (FTX).
 - (e) Platoon/Company external evaluations (EXEVAL).
 - (f) Mission Rehearsal Exercise (MRE) at a CTC or a Mission Rehearsal Exercise

(MRX) at Home Station.

- (g) Post- MRE/MRX training events as identified on annual and quarterly training calendars.
- (h) Sustainment training on Close Combat Tactical Trainer (CCTT), Digital Battle Staff Trainer (DBST), and other TADSS.
- (3) Priority for training resources to include maneuver areas, ranges, and key training facilities is provided to green cycle units consistent with the unit's having received a DEPORD and/or LAD. Leaves, passes, appointments, and support requirements are minimized to protect training fidelity.
- (4) Amber cycle. The focus of units in Amber periods is on training proficiency at the platoon, squad, and crew level. Individual self-development is maximized through the use of installation education centers and through distributed learning. Attendance at Department of the Army (DA)-mandatory schools (that is, schools that impact promotion) continue to have priority while units are in Amber cycle. Organizations in Amber periods may be assigned selected support taskings, but minimal disruption to Amber organizations' training programs is the goal. Amber cycle events typically include:
 - (a) Schools.
 - (b) Small arms weapons qualification.
 - (c) Gunnery.
 - (d) Platoon/Company STX lanes.
 - (e) Unit of conduct of fire trainers (UCOFT).
 - (f) Battle Staff training
 - (a) CCTT
 - (h) Battle Command Training Center (BCTC) collective training.
 - (i) Operational test support.
- (5) Red cycle. The training focus of units in Red periods is on maximizing self-development opportunities to improve leader and individual task proficiency. For units recently redeployed, the Reset focus is on block leave and the reintegration of the unit at home station. Units in Red periods usually focus on administrative requirements and allow the maximum number of soldiers to take leave. Following block leave, the unit focuses on training to individual task proficiency, MOS reinforcing and specialty training, receiving MTOE equipment back from the theater of operations, and rebuilding combat power. Commanders maintain unit integrity when executing administrative and support requirements. This exercises the chain-of-command and provides individual training opportunities for first-line leaders.
- (6) White cycle. White cycle is a technique used by III Corps as a tasking mechanism to provide personnel and logistics support to a wide range of activities and functions, normally at Fort Hood. White cycle taskings are apportioned as equitably as possible among subordinate units who are themselves in either a Red or Amber cycle for training. Appendix D provides a more detailed description of this management tool.
 - c. Responsibility. POC for taskings is III Corps ACS-G3 Operations.

2-3. Digital training management system (DTMS)

a. The Digital Training Management System (DTMS) is a web-based, commercial off- the-shelf (COTS) program tied to a relational database customized IAW concepts and principles stated in FMs 7-0 and 7-1. Optimized for use at BCT/Brigade level and

below, DTMS provides leaders with the ability to plan, resource and manage both individual and collective task training at all levels.

- b. DTMS compiles and displays a unit roll-up of training conducted across the spectrum through a series of customizable tabs reflecting all training such as weapons qualification, Army Physical Fitness Tests, AR 350-1 mandatory training, and required pre-deployment tasks among others. DTMS provides the users relevant training products through frequent updates of approved collective and individual tasks, Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS), the Army Universal Task List (AUTL), the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL).
- c. All III Corps units and units over which III Corps exercises TRA will use DTMS to schedule and manage all training down to company level. Leaders will use DTMS to continuously assess unit performance to identify trends in performance success and to assess performance shortfalls. Leaders can track individual Soldier progress and readiness, plan training, record training, and assess training using DTMS.
- (1) It is imperative that all data entered into DTMS be accurate in order to provide the best overall picture of both individual and unit training status. Commanders may tailor DTMS to use any module (functional area) of DTMS they deem applicable.
- (2) Units will manage their training calendars using DTMS' Long Range Calendars (LRC), Short Range Calendar (SRC), and Near-Term Calendar functions.
- (3) Commander will establish and maintain strict DTMS access and permissions for all designated users within their command. All users require an AKO log-on and password to access DTMS ((https://dtms.army.mil/dtms).
- (a) Commanders will assign unit level training managers as the executive agents for access to DTMS at all echelons, company and above.
- (b) Training for all unit DTMS managers and users at Fort Hood will be scheduled through Troop School.
- (c) Units will use the Schools module in DTMS to enroll students for all courses contained in DTMS. At battalion level and above, commanders will appoint a school-trained and certified DTMS administrator who will be responsible for managing all schools and courses in DTMS, and for sustainment training for DTMS users.
- (d) III Corps ACS-G3 will serve as the Corps System Administrator with oversight over DTMS.
 - d. Responsibility.
 - (1) III Corps POC is ACS-G3 Training.
- (2) HQDA POC is the Army Combined Arms Center Help Desk, DSN 552-2700 or dtms.ctd@us.army.mil.

2-4. Mission Readiness Briefings (MRBs)

- a. Given the continuous mission requirements generated by the current operational environment, it is not feasible for all MSC commanders to present semiannual readiness briefings to the Corps Commander. Therefore, MSC commanders will present MRBs, aligned with pre-deployment and post-deployment assessments, as a means to validate training plans, ensure unity of effort to achieve quality training, and provide the critical link and forum to forge a binding training contract.
- b. MRBs must be expeditionary (mission) focused and will address upcoming training, training resources required, and assistance required from III Corps. FM 7-1, Appendix F, provides example slides for presenting briefing information, although exact format and content may vary. At a minimum, briefing topics will be:

- (1) Mission.
- (2) DMETL assessment (or approval, if not previously approved).
- (3) Readiness status to include Soldier Readiness Checks (SRCs) and Soldier Readiness Processing (SRP).
 - (4) Training strategy and battle focus, to include the CTC training plan.
 - (5) Resource requirements (Corps and higher HQS support) and allocation.
 - (6) The way ahead.
 - (7) Issues and concerns.
- c. MRBs should be 60 minutes in duration: 45 minutes for the unit's briefing and 15 minutes for the Commanding General's comments.
 - d. Execution.
 - (1) III Corps.
- (a) The III Corps CG is the approval authority for training plans for: 1st Cavalry Division (1CD), 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment (3 ACR), 13th Sustainment Command Expeditionary (13th ESC), 21st Cavalry Brigade (Air Combat), 1st HBCT, 1st Armored Division, 4th HBCT, 1st Armored Division, 504th Battlefield Surveillance Brigade (504th BSfB), 89th Military Police Brigade (89th MP Bde), and 36th Engineer Brigade (36th Engr Bde), and all other units for which he has TRA.
 - (b) Primary staff principals or their designated representatives will attend MRBs.
- (c) The III Corps G-3 is responsible for capturing issues and concerns and producing an executive summary.
 - (d) The III Corps G-3 will schedule MRBs.
- (e) The III Corps G-3 will provide copies of the read-ahead to the Corps Command Group and staff principals.
 - (2) MSCs.
- (a) The MSC commander and command sergeant major (CSM) will be the primary briefers. Subordinate commanders and CSMs will attend the MRB.
- (b) MSCs will provide a digital copy of the complete briefing packet to III Corps G-3 not later than 2 working days prior to the briefing.
- (c) MSCs will coordinate with G-3 Training to schedule their briefings. Any changes to time and location must be reported to G-3 Training. G3 Training presence at the MRB is crucial to capturing and resolving issues.
 - e. Responsibility. POC for MRBs is III Corps ACS-G3 Training.

2-5. Weekend and holiday training

- a. Weekend and holiday training is a primary element of predictability and must be closely monitored at all levels of the chain-of-command.
- b. Approval authority for all weekend and holiday training rests with the Commanding General, III Corps.
- c. All weekend and/or holiday training requests must be submitted in writing to the Corps Commander and included in the unit's MRB. For weekend training not previously approved and addressed during the MRB, requests must include the following information:
 - (1) Training Unit
 - (2) Task(s) / event(s) to be trained.
 - (3) Exact location(s) (grids or facility).
 - (4) Expected duration of training.
 - (5) Full justification as to why weekend training is required.

- d. Weekend and holiday training is a mandatory entry on the unit's weekly Training Highlights report to ACS-G3, and will be briefed during the weekly Corps Update Brief (CUB).
- e. Commanders will also use the commander's situation report (SITREP) to report weekend training which occurs outside continental United States (OCONUS), off of a military installation, or outside of the local training area.
- f. Units are encouraged to coordinate training and compensatory time with post, schools, or local activities. Consult the Garrison Community Activities Office for key community and school events dates to maximize the quality time that Soldiers spend with family and friends.
 - g. Responsibilities. III Corps POC is ACS-G3 Training.

2-6. Off-post training

- a. Units may conduct off-post training to meet METL requirements. While it is particularly useful for brigades and higher-level organizations to conduct CPXs over doctrinal distances, special emphasis must be placed on the environmental impact of off-post training. Therefore, units will complete an environmental assessment before requesting off-post training. Chapter 9 outlines environmental assessments.
- b. Each category of off-post training has prescribed policies and procedures. Typical categories of off-post training are:
- (1) Unit exchanges between U.S. Army forces command (FORSCOM) subordinate commands.
 - (2) Active Army or RC training at other posts, when no unit exchange takes place.
 - (3) Training on civilian owned (non-federal) property.
 - (4) Aircraft operations over non-federal property.
 - (5) Training occurring OCONUS (e.g., pilots flying to Puerto Rico).
- c. MSCs will submit requests for off-post training to III Corps G3 Training for staffing. The appropriate DCG, IAW the Command Group Terms of Reference, is the approval authority for off-post training on non-government land/facilities. The III Corps G3 is the approval authority for off-post training on government (including DoD) facilities.
 - d. Responsibility. POC for off-post training is III Corps ACS-G3 Training.

2-7. Master Planning Calendar (MPC)

- a. Overview. The III Corps MPC is the schedule of MSC major training events including modularity, tests and evaluations, equipment fielding, CTC rotations, tasking proposals, and designation of range and training area priorities. Additionally, it covers exercises, command inspection, MRBs, brigade changes of command, Active Component and RC support, division ready brigade (DRB), Corps leaders course, Corps ceremonies, and significant general officer events. The MPC relies on input derived from MSCs' Long-Range Training Calendars (LRTC).
 - b. Requirements.
- (1) The MPC is aligned with the fiscal year (FY) calendar, October through September. The MPC will be reviewed and updated quarterly.
- (2) All III Corps units and installation staff proponents will submit MPC updates to III Corps ACS-G3 Plans. Off-post units will provide updates via video teleconference (VTC) or via E-mail. MSCs should be prepared to provide specific "add/delete"

information that shows both the inclusive dates and employment dates of major scheduled events such as gunnery and train-up preparation for CTC rotations. Classified exercises will be indicated on the MPC by date and "exercise" only to the extent authorized by their security classification. Additionally, the Secretary to the General Staff (SGS) and Garrison calendars will be scrubbed against the MPC to minimize conflicts.

- (3) All units over which III Corps exercises TRA are required to submit their LRTCs to III Corps ACS-G3 Plans prior to 1 October each year. Corps MSCs are also required to submit any changes or updates to their LRTCs once those changes are approved by the MSC commander.
- (4) III Corps G-3 publishes the updated MPC quarterly. It is posted on SharePoint and is also sent via email to specific recipients.
 - c. Responsibility. POC for the MPC is III Corps ACS-G3 Plans.

2-8. Training highlights and key training events

- a. Overview. The purpose of the weekly training highlights is to inform the III Corps Command Group of significant training events occurring in the near future, which members of the Command Group may want to observe. The highlights will include: company and higher-level training, such as live-fire training, off-post exercises, EXEVALs, FTXs, and CTC preparatory training; battalion/brigade and higher-level seminars and simulations; joint training; Sergeants Time Training (STT), and Family Readiness Group meetings within 180 days of deployment. The highlights will not include routine training events such as individual weapons qualifications.
- b. Major Subordinate/ Separate Commands will submit training highlights to the III Corps G-3 Training POC not later than (NLT) 1200 (local) each Wednesday. Training highlights will be submitted IAW the format at figure 2-1. Training highlights must address the upcoming two weeks (Monday through Sunday) of training and will include unit conducting training, training times, training events, and location of training.
- c. Units will submit a memorandum, under the commander's signature, highlighting key training events for the upcoming two weeks. Key training events are those events from the training highlights that the unit commander would like the Corps Command Group to visit, and must include all weekend or holiday training.
- d. All unit commanders attending the weekly CUB will be prepared to discuss their key training events.
 - e. Responsibility. POC is III Corps ACS-G3 Training.

UNIT:

TRAINING WEEK:

| DATE | UNIT | EVENT | TIME | LOCATION |
|--------------------|------|--------------|------|----------|
| Mon | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Tue | | | | |
| iue | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Wed | | | | |
| | | | | |
| T1 | | | | |
| Thur | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Fri | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Sat | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Sun | | | | |
| There Takes III II | | | | |

UNIT POC: WORK PHONE:

Figure 2-1. Sample Training Highlights

2-9. Medical support to training

- a. Overview. III Corps and Fort Hood have identified the minimum requirements for medical evacuation support on ranges where Soldiers are training. Leaders at all echelons are required to plan and resource training appropriately.
- (1) Evacuation Support. Units will have a qualified and properly marked medic and a dedicated, marked evacuation vehicle with driver on all ranges firing weapons larger than .50 caliber machine gun. Mark vehicle with a 24-inch square depicting a red cross on a white background; this may be a removable placard when non-medical vehicles are used. The vehicle selected must be covered and capable of safely transporting a litter patient.
- (2) On ranges where no weapon larger than .50 caliber is fired, a combat lifesaver and a dedicated medical evacuation vehicle with driver constitutes the minimum medical support required.
- (3) All operators of dedicated medical evacuation vehicles must have an accurate sketch map of the route from the training site to Carl R. Darnall Army Medical Center (CRDAMC).
- (4) Coordinate air evacuation through Fort Hood Range Control on FM 30.450 or the medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) frequency 38.300. Post both these frequencies prominently in the tower of all ranges.
- b. Determine Evacuation Means. Unit medical personnel diagnose a patient's condition and determine the extent of injuries. The following subparagraphs outline the procedures for ground and air evacuation. Immediately notify Range Control and the Installation Operations Center (IOC) of any situation requiring medical evacuation, ground or air.
 - (1) Medical evacuation precedence.
 - (a) URGENT. Cases which require evacuation to save life, limb, or eyesight.
- (b) PRIORITY. Cases which require evacuation within a maximum of 4 hours after which time they would become URGENT cases.
- (c) ROUTINE. Cases which require evacuation within 24 hours that are not expected to deteriorate significantly.
 - (2) Decision to evacuate by ground or air.
- (a) The decision to evacuate and whether to evacuate by ground or air is made by the senior medical provider at the scene. If no medical personnel are present, the senior-ranking person present makes the determination.
 - (b) The following is a guide to determining the method of evacuation:
 - (c) Ground evacuate all routine or priority patients.
 - (1) Air evacuate all urgent patients more than 15 minutes drive from CRDAMC.
 - (2) If doubt exists, use aeromedical evacuation procedures.
- c. Ground Evacuation Procedures. If the casualty warrants immediate attention by a physician, notify Range Control so they can alert CRDAMC that a patient is en route by ambulance or air evacuation. Range Control must be notified immediately when an individual is evacuated. Once the medic and vehicle evacuate a casualty, the unit will not conduct live-fire training until these resources have returned or been replaced.
 - d. Aeromedical Evacuation Procedures.
- (1) If in the opinion of the medic or senior officer present evacuation with a physician in attendance is required, contact Range Control on FM 30.450 and request aeromedical evacuation.

- (2) Provide the following information in the request for aeromedical evacuation:
- (a) Requesters name, unit, telephone number.
- (b) Unit call sign.
- (c) Number of patients, litter, or ambulatory.
- (d) Patients precedence i.e., Urgent.
- (e) Extent of injuries.
- (g) Special medical equipment required.
- (h) Pick up site grid or distance and direction from prominent terrain features or builtup areas.
 - (i) Pick up site markings i.e., smoke, T, headlights, swinging chemlight, etc.
- (3) Once a request for aeromedical evacuation has been initiated, units will take the following actions:
- (a) Transport the patient to the pick up site or if it is considered safer to have the physician see the patient before moving him/her, station a guide at the pick up point.
 - (b) Clear the pick up site of obstructions.
- (c) When directed by Range Control, establish communications with the MEDEVAC helicopter on FM SC 38.300 and be prepared to brief the attending physician.
- (d) Identify the pick up site with the appropriate markings as reported to range control.
- (e) Do not transport TA-50, weapons, and ammunition with the patient. Security of weapons and ammunition is the responsibility of the range safety officer and the unit commander.
- e. Conclusion. Medical support is the responsibility of the firing unit. Situations requiring medical evacuation will be reported to the COC and Range Control as quickly as possible.
- f. Additional information regarding recommended medical support to specific training events may be found in Table 4-8.
 - g. Responsibility. The Corps POC is the III Corps Surgeon's Office.

2-10. Training Resource Integration Conference (TRIC)

- a. Training Resource Integration Conferences are conducted at HQS, III Corps at 0900 hours on the last Tuesday of each month to ensure that all available Fort Hood training resources are synchronized with the ARFORGEN process to maximize training capabilities for Fort Hood units training for deployment.
- b. The conference is chaired by the Corps ACS-G3 and co-chaired by the Garrison DPTMS. It is oriented upon the G3s and S3s of the subordinate commands and tenant units at Fort Hood. Unit representatives will include either the G3 or S3 staff principal or his/her deputy.
 - c. The agenda includes the following:
 - (1) Senior Commander's priorities for training support.
 - (2) Range and Training Area Usage.
 - (3) Training Device Usage Data.
 - (4) Training Ammunition.
 - (5) Battle Command Training.
 - (6) Gunnery Standardization Program (GSP) Review.
 - (7) Range Modernization Plan.
 - (8) Integrated Training Area Management.
 - (9) Troop Schools.

- (10) Training topics of interest to units.
- (11) Unit Feedback.
- (12) Command guidance.
- d. Responsibility.
- (1) Fort Hood Garrison POC is DPTMS, Training
- (2) III Corps POC is ACS-G3, Training.

2-11. References

- a. AR 350-1
- b. FM 4-02.2
- c. FM 7-0
- d. FM 7-1
- e. FHR 350-40

Chapter 3 Individual Training

3-1. Overview

Individual training is a continuous process of learning and improving military skills for both officer and enlisted Soldiers. It is accomplished by discrete training programs (such as schools, ranges, EIB, etc.), progressive assignments, and tough integrated training activities (that is, FTX, concurrent training, etc.) which support multi-echelon training. III Corps units are required to create individual Soldier job books to track proficiency of essential individual tasks including Army Warrior Tasks. DTMS is used to support this requirement.

3-2. Common military training

- a. The common military training program identifies selected DA training requirements considered essential to individual and unit readiness.
- b. Unit training programs will integrate common military training—including Army battle command system (ABCS)—into small unit training plans, job books, and monthly counseling.
- c. Table 3-1 portrays required common military training tasks. Training required more than once annually may be decentralized except that once each year it will be centralized at company level. For example, alcohol and drug abuse awareness training is required four times per year for all Soldiers. This training may be decentralized to platoon level three times and centralized at company level one time each year.
- d. Regardless of the frequency or the echelon at which a subject is trained, all training will be published on the training schedules, and training schedules will be strictly adhered to.
- e. Unless otherwise directed by regulation, the training schedule is sufficient to indicate compliance. Records of attendance at training events are not required. However, units are required to maintain records (both hard-copy and in DTMS) for all Soldiers on weapons qualification and Army Physical Fitness Tests. Soldier participation in mandatory training requirements specified in AR 350-1 must be entered into DTMS.

3-3. Physical training (PT)

- a. The objective of the Army physical fitness training is to enhance combat readiness by developing and sustaining a high level of physical fitness in Soldiers as measured by:
 - (1) Muscular Strength and Endurance.
 - (2) Aerobic and Anaerobic Conditioning/Endurance.
- (3) Mobility (agility, balance, coordination, flexibility, posture, power, speed and stability).
 - (4) Body Composition standards as prescribed by AR 600-9.
- (5) Healthy Lifestyle (provides nutrition, avoid smoking and substance abuse, manage stress).
- (6) Warrior Ethos mission first, never accept defeat, never quit, and never leave a fallen comrade.
 - (7) Self-discipline, competitive spirit, the will to win, and unit cohesion.
- b. Commanders will conduct physical fitness training programs that enhance Soldiers' abilities to complete Soldier or leader tasks that support the unit's METL. Preparation for the APFT is of secondary importance. Maintenance of the military skills listed below will also be emphasized.
- (1) Agility, to include fast movement in enclosed spaces (sprinting and lateral movement).
 - (2) Balance and controlling fear of heights.
 - (3) Vaulting, jumping, and landing correctly.
 - (4) Forced marching with loads, to include cross-country movement.
- (5) Strength development activities such as rope climbing, pull ups, and resistance exercises.
 - (6) Crawling.
- (7) Negotiation of natural and man-made obstacles (confidence and obstacle courses).
 - (8) Casualty evacuation (manual and litter carries).
- c. Unit commanders will evaluate each Soldier's physical fitness. Commanders may establish unit APFT mission related goals which exceed Army minimum standards. However, individuals must be aware of these goals and be able to achieve them safely through the use of normal training time and adherence to the principles of conditioning outlined in FM 21-20. Commanders may administer as many Army physical fitness tests (APFTs) as necessary to evaluate a Soldier's physical fitness level. However, if a Soldier takes only two record APFTs in a 12-month period, then at least 4 months will separate each record APFT.
- d. PT programs at Fort Hood are conducted 5 days per week IAW FM 21-20. Commanders will ensure meetings and appointments do not interfere with the conduct of PT. PT formations will not be held prior to 0630. Personal appointments will not be scheduled prior to 0900.
- (1) Units will be assigned road guard points according to the AOR foot print and unit location. MSCs will emplace traffic control barriers, devices, and Soldiers as necessary within their areas of responsibility. These Soldiers will wear the Army Combat Uniform (ACU) uniform, wear a reflective vest described in paragraph B-4 of Appendix B, and will carry cone-style flashlights during the hours of limited visibility. Road guards posted on both the east and west sides of T.J. Mills Boulevard will not allow units or individual runners to cross T.J. Mills during PT hours.

- (2) AOR Commander will designate guard points IAW the Corps OPORD. Fort Hood unit AOR responsibilities for placing guards are :
 - (a) Road guard support west of T.J. Mills Blvd. to Clear Creek Road.
 - (b) Road guard support along Support Avenue to 72nd Street.
 - (c) Road guard support east of TJ. Mills Blvd. to Martin Road
- e. Appendix B shows the running routes on Fort Hood. The running routes on Fort Hood will be closed to motor vehicle traffic between 0630 and 0800 daily (except weekends and holidays). The routes are aligned to general unit locations, subject to change based on Army force realignment decisions:
 - (1) 4ID: East of T.J. Mills Blvd. on Battalion Avenue.
 - (2) 1CD: West of T.J. Mills Blvd. on Battalion Avenue
 - (3) 13th ESC: on Support Avenue and 52d Street.
- f. Special population physical fitness training. Special programs will be employed to the greatest extent possible for Soldiers with physical fitness challenges. These programs will not be used to discipline Soldiers who may have a negative attitude toward physical exercise. Master fitness trainers (MFTs) should develop individual programs to improve individual weakness.
- (1) Special physical fitness programs will be tailored according to FM 21-20 and kept separate and distinct from the Army body composition and weight control program, except for the exercise programs prescribed to assist Soldiers with weight control.
- (2) Commanders will avoid placing all Soldiers that exceed body fat standards or have other fitness conditions in the same category with the expectation that more exercise will automatically result in decreased body fat.
- (3) Commanders will implement special fitness programs that provide tough, intense training periods focused on individual weaknesses. Programs will be supervised and individual progress tracked.
- g. Courses. The commander's total fitness course and master fitness trainer course prescribed by Fort Hood Regulation 350-7 are available to enhance unit programs. Units without a school-trained MFT should request a seat in the next available commander's total fitness course. Paragraph 3-11 provides information on schools.
- h. Personnel performing PT at any time on Fort Hood roadways, walkways and running paths will wear reflective vests and/or belts. This policy applies to civilian personnel (including Family members) and to visitors residing in billeting areas and guest quarters who run or walk on the installation. This policy supplements current policy as stated in Command Policy Letters and in Fort Hood Regulation 190-5. Appendix B provides further guidance on the use of reflective safety devices. Guidance can also be obtained from the Fort Hood Safety Office.
 - i. The Pregnancy Postpartum Physical Training (PPPT) Program (Figure 3-1).
- (1) Pregnant Soldiers are required to conduct PT IAW their medical profiles. IAW paragraph G-13, AR 350-1, Soldiers who are pregnant or who are recovering from childbirth are required to participate in the installation PPPT for the duration of the pregnancy up to 180 days past pregnancy termination.
- (2) Postpartum Soldiers will be cleared by their Physician or Physician's Assistant prior to resuming physical fitness training or testing. Commanders must enroll pregnant Soldiers in the Installation Pregnancy Fitness Program. This program assists pregnant and postpartum Soldiers in maintaining fitness throughout their pregnancy, and assists them in returning to pre-pregnancy fitness levels after pregnancy termination.

- (3) The Army PPPT program is designed to maintain health and fitness levels of pregnant Soldiers and successfully integrate them back into unit fitness training programs. Maintaining fitness during pregnancy contributes to a more rapid return to army physical fitness and weight standards after pregnancy.
- (4) The U.S. Army Medical Command (MEDCOM) serves as the specified proponent for the PPPT program. MEDCOM ensures that Medical Treatment Facility (MTF) commanders provide medical consultative support and conduct health-related instruction for local PPPT program instructors and health care experts that is consistent with the U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine (USACHPPM) Technical Guide series 255. Leaders should contact Directorate of Health Promotion and Wellness (DHPW) to obtain the latest training guidance.
- (5) Senior Commanders serve as functional proponents for the PPPT program to ensure all eligible Soldiers participate in the installation level PPPT program. The SC ensures the physical training portion of the PPPT program is conducted in a manner that is consistent with USACHPPM TGS 255 MANUALS.
- (6) The Garrison Commander ensures that adequate and appropriate facilities and equipment are provided for PPPT program execution.
 - j. Responsibility. POC for PPPT is the III Corps Surgeon's Office.

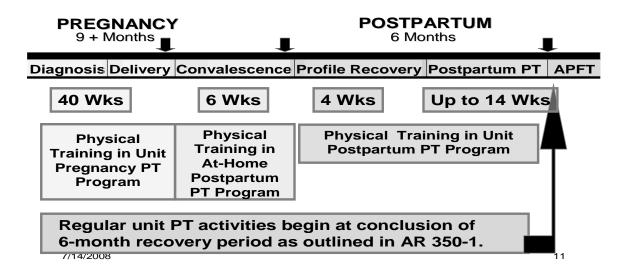


Figure 3-1. Example Pregnancy and PPPT Program

3-4. Sergeant's time training (STT)

- a. Sergeant's time training provides first-line leaders with the necessary time to train individual Soldier tasks and crew tasks which support squad, crew, and platoon collective tasks, including ABCS that support or relate to the unit METL.
- b. Commanders at all levels must emphasize STT and ensure it is standard-based, performance-oriented, and battle-focused. Dedicate time on the training schedule. Plan, resource, rehearse, and execute STT with no external distracters. Commanders must establish a contract with their NCOs at the battalion and company training meetings to properly plan and resource STT, approve the selected tasks, allocate time to prepare, and monitor the training. CSMs and First Sergeants (1SGs) must supervise

training, coach, teach, and mentor junior NCOs. Where appropriate, all officers should participate in the planning and execution of the training and aggressively seek to eliminate distracters. Training to standard, not to time, is paramount. Afford the NCOs time to correct deficiencies.

c. Responsibility. POC for STT is III Corps, G-3 Training.

3-5. Army Warrior Training (AWT)

- a. Army Warrior Training is designed to maintain a Soldier's proficiency in the performance of the Warrior Tasks and Battle Drills (WTBD) that support the unit's Mission Essential Task List (METL). The WTBD are based on relevant tasks which are conducted today in the contemporary operating environment, incorporating tasks developed through lessons learned when appropriate. All Soldiers must be prepared to fight and complete the mission while applying the fundamentals of WTBD by maintaining proficiency of individual tasks including shoot, move, communicate, urban operations, first aid, chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN), and battle drills. AWT is progressive training utilizing WTBD throughout the year to enhance training proficiency.
- b. AWT is established as an annual training event for all AC Soldiers in the grades of E1-E7, W1-W2, and O1-O2.
- c. The AWT and a current list of Warrior Tasks and Battle Drills (WTBD) with associated individual tasks and collective tasks to support unit training can be found at https://atiam.train.army.mil/soldierportal/ website
 - d. Responsibility. POC is III Corps ACS-G3 Training.

3-6. Modern Army Combatives Program (MACP) training

- a. Combatives is the instruction of hand-to-hand and rifle-bayonet fighting and is key in ensuring Soldiers are mentally prepared to engage and kill the enemies of the United States in close combat. The Modern Army Combatives Program (MACP) enhances unit combat readiness by building Soldiers' personal courage, confidence, discipline, and the unit's esprit de corps.
- b. Commanders will implement a combatives training program that certifies safe and professional combatives training and competitions. Command emphasis is the key to a successful combatives program and should be posted on the unit training schedules at company and platoon level. The overriding principle of MACP is that training must be grounded in reality. This means that the training goal is fully resistant opponents; this begins at the basic Level with "live" ground grappling. As Soldiers gain proficiency, "live" training can be done with take downs, striking and combat equipment with appropriate safety gear. This culminates in "live" scenario based training in the unit.
- c. Commanders will determine the appropriate frequency of training to support mission readiness.
 - d. Minimum combatives instructor requirements:
 - (1) One (1) Level I instructor per platoon.
 - (2) One (1) Level II instructor per company.
 - (3) One (1) Level III instructor per battalion.
 - (4) One (1) Level IV instructor per brigade.
 - (5) Two (2) Level IV instructors per division/installation.

- e. MACP levels of instruction:
- (1) Level I: Teaches basic combatives techniques. Level I qualified instructors can teach the basic combatives drills and tasks.
- (2) Level II: Teaches advanced techniques, teaching methodologies and philosophies. Level II qualified instructors can supervise Level I instructors, and referee basic competitions.

3-7. Leader development

- a. In order to maintain combat ready units, the Army must develop technically and tactically competent leaders who have confidence in themselves and their subordinates. Leader training programs augment institutional training, operational assignments, and self-development.
- b. Unit leader development programs are designed and implemented at battalion-level and above. Each commander's leader development program is unique; however, programs must address the professional development of officers, warrant officers, NCOs, and Army civilians (where appropriate).
 - c. Unit leader development programs are:
 - (1) Battle-focused.
- (2) Tailored to support training of those leader skills demanded by unit METL and the professional development needs of leaders.
- (3) Linked to a common framework, such as the Army Warfighting Functions or the nine leadership competencies outlined in FM 7-0. They must be 75 percent tactical and 25 percent administrative for tactical units. Table 3-2 lists some unit leader development programs, but is not all-inclusive.
- d. Leader certification. Leader training is a continuous process that is initiated well before formal commissioning or attaining NCO rank and continues throughout a leader's career. The methodology by which leaders are trained, developed, and matured in technical and tactical proficiency should be reflective of the personality of each commander and CSM. Units at brigade level and below should highlight their certification programs during Semiannual Training Briefings (SATBs), Quarterly Training Briefings (QTBs) or Mission Readiness Briefings, as appropriate.
- (1) All III Corps units (echelons below Division) will have a leader certification and/or check ride program.
- (2) A leader certification program ensures every leader is certified in the basic skills and knowledge requisite to his or her duty position. Commanders will ensure leaders are certified in duty positions as soon as practicable.
 - (3) Commanders should consider including in leader training programs:
 - (a) Training aids, devices, and simulators/simulations (TADSS) certification.
 - (b) Weapons qualification.
 - (c) Preventative maintenance checks and services (PMCS) certification.
 - (d) Radio telephone operator (RTO) certification.
 - (e) Rehearsal techniques.
 - (f) Range certification.
 - (g) Educational opportunities.
 - (h) Family advocacy.
 - (i) Basic skills education program (BSEP).
 - (j) Training fundamentals expressed in FMs 7-0 and 7-1.
 - (k) Company training meetings.

- (I) How to conduct AARs.
- (4) Commanders will also have certification requirements for critical digital tasks as identified by PMs for the various systems. The BCTB is responsible for the development, implementation, and conduct of a leader certification program in critical digital tasks. Using event preparation windows to sustain and update certification as necessary, units will track the accomplishment of this certification via DTMS.
- e. Officer professional development (OPD) and NCO professional development (NCOPD) are important aspects of unit leader training programs. Leaders must be tactically and technically proficient in their assigned duties and in the basic responsibilities of their senior leaders should these leaders become casualties of war. OPD and NCOPD augment institutional training, operational assignments, and self-development programs. These classes will also be designed to enhance camaraderie and esprit, as well as professionalism. III Corps policy also requires Army family team building (AFTB) information to be included in OPD and NCOPD programs. OPD and NCOPD classes will be scheduled and published on training schedules with subject, instructor, and location.
- (1) OPD. Commanders at battalion level and higher design an OPD program for their units. OPD classes should focus on warfighting skills, METL-related tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs), unit SOPs, and the requirements of MQS II at the company-grade level. Unit OPD programs should also encourage the reading of professional books and journals. Another suggested topic of discussion for OPD classes is officer career management to include assignment patterns and guidelines for career progression.
- (2) NCOPD. Battalion CSMs and company 1SGs should have the primary responsibility for developing and executing a unit's NCOPD program. Classes should focus on warfighting at skill levels 1 through 3. Suggested topics for classes include METL-related TTPs, unit SOPs, maintenance procedures, command information, and unit administration. Professional reading should also be included in the NCOPD program. Encourage NCOs to read professional journals, lessons learned pamphlets, and Army publications. Another suggested topic is career management to include what schools and assignments are suggested in order to remain competitive for promotion.
 - f. Fort Hood Non-Commissioned Officers Academy (NCOA).
- (1) The NCOA at Fort Hood is a FORSCOM asset following a TRADOC (USASMA) approved, directed, and accredited Program of Instruction.
 - (2) NCOA offers the following NCOES courses:
- (a) The Warrior Leader Course (formerly the Primary Leadership Development Course, or PLDC).
- (b) Class sizes are determined by the NCOA Commandant based on instructor, equipment, student, and classroom availability.
- (c) Fort Hood MSCs are allotted a number of seats for every WLC course. Subject to availability, some alternates are accepted on enrollment day to fill the classes.
- (d) Enrollment is generally on a "first come, first served" basis, but priorities for attendance are also based on the unit's ARFORGEN cycle and the Corps priorities based on unit LADs and DEPORDs.
- (3) The Advanced Leader Course, Phase I (formerly the Basic Non-commissioned Officer Course, or BNCOC).
 - (4) The Total Army Instructor Training Course.
 - g. Responsibility. III Corps POC is the Corps CSM.

3-8. Individual live fire training

- a. Individual live fire training is conducted according to appropriate field manuals (FMs) and DA Pamphlet 350-38, Standards in Training Commission (STRAC). Units will not forecast ammunition in greater quantity than is prescribed by the STRAC.
 - b. Sportsman's Range.
- (1) Sportsman's Range (Building 56280) offers units and individuals an additional opportunity to zero and qualify with individual weapons M16 series as well as the M4 with various sights (night vision) and spot light sights without the overhead requirements for range operations and ammunition support.
- (2) The range is open to all assigned and tenant units at Fort Hood. Range maintenance and operations are contract-supported. Units using the range must provide their own small arms and magazines.
- (3) Ammunition support (5.56mm) for AC units is provided to the range through a III Corps Operations Order that provides for annual allocations (10-15% of authorizations) by each unit at Fort Hood.
- (4) IAW the Sportman's Range SOP, ammunition support for RC units must be provided by the 120th Infantry Brigade (TS) or the unit wishing to use the range.
- (5) Additional information on Sportsman's Range is on the range catalog on the Fort Hood home page.
- c. Table 3-3 provides training frequencies and standards for small arms training and qualification.
 - d. III Corps POC is ACS-G3, Training.

3-9. Specialized individual training

Table 3-4 contains required training, qualification, and certification requirements for personnel possessing special skills or certain assigned additional duties.

3-10. Sponsorship program training

- a. Purpose. To train Soldiers selected as sponsors on the required actions, and educate them on the resources available to assist them in successfully accomplishing this critical task.
- b. Commanders are responsible for ensuring their Soldiers are trained to perform the tasks required as a sponsor. All sponsors will be trained using the lesson outline and resources developed by Army Community Services (ACS). ACS personnel are available to conduct collective sponsorship training for units upon request.
 - c. The Garrison POC for sponsorship training is Army Community Services.

3-11. Schools

- a. An important component to individual training programs in III Corps is schooling. The intent is to provide educational opportunities that directly contribute to leader development and warfighting readiness. Attendance at DA-mandatory schools has priority over all other training. Temporary duty (TDY) and return off-post schools, III Corps Troop School courses, and higher education classes contribute to leader development, provide skills in support of the unit's primary mission, maintain technical proficiency, and increase our Soldiers' potential for promotion. For sustainment training, DTMS is the system used to display the course catalog, register students, and track attendance.
 - b. Quota management: Troop School courses.

- (1) MSCs will request primary and alternate quotas from Troop School operations. Quotas not filled by established suspense dates will automatically be made available to other MSCs at the discretion of the troop school. Shortfalls should occur only under emergency circumstances. Field exercises, CTC rotations, and regular unit activities will not be reasons to withdraw students from III Corps sponsored courses scheduled on-post, or TDY-and-return courses. With the exception of the first formation of the day, Soldiers will be exempt from duties and formations, and will have no appointments for the duration of Troop School courses.
 - (2) Fort Hood Regulation 350-7 provides additional guidance.
- (3) TDY and return schools applications will be processed through MSC schools channels. Direct coordination with schools by individuals or subordinate units is not authorized.
- (4) The Institutional Training Support Plan (ITSP) will be submitted to III Corps ACS-G3 Training NLT 60 days prior to the unit deploying or at the ARFORGEN Institutional Training Work Group (ITWG) conference, whichever comes first.. The ITSP is ultimately submitted to FORSCOM to request school seats (both in-residence or through MTT) upon a unit's return from deployment in accordance with the ARFORGEN reset timeline. At R-220, unit will submit an updated ITSP to III Corps with any changes. All MTTs requested by the unit will be the host unit's responsibility. This includes funding TDY cost for instructors and resource support. Unit should fill all seats and resources in the MTTs and may ask Corps for support if needed.
- (5) Mobile training teams (MTTs) train a maximum number of personnel for the lowest cost. MTTs include (but not limited to) several types of Basic Noncommissioned Officer Courses Phase II/III, the sling load inspector certification course (SLIC), and support operations course (Phase II). III Corps will submit an Offline TRAP to FORSCOM for all unit requested MTTs that were not listed on the ITSP. This procedure makes maximum usage of training resources and allows accurate prediction of future training needs. Units will make maximum use of MTTs to allow Soldiers to train at Fort Hood vice training away from their home station.
- (6) Changes to TDY- and-return schools and MTT enrollments. Selections for TDY and return schools and MTT courses should be entered into the Army training requirements and resources system (ATRRS) 45-60 days prior to the class start date if the course is in ATRRS. MSC units subordinate to III Corps will not contact proponent schools directly to arrange for a MTT. All MTTs coming to Fort Hood will be requested through III Corps. Slots not used in the MTT by the requesting MSC will be made available to other III Corps Soldiers. Slots not used in MTT by the requesting MSC will be made available to other III Corps Soldiers. Seats not used by the Corps are made available Army-wide 45 days from a course start date; first-come, first-served. Commanders will carefully review training needs and select those Soldiers who will actually perform the associated duties. Last-minute changes to attendance rosters affect predictability for Soldiers and can result in the wrong personnel being trained. Changes made within 30 days from a course start date will be honored if requested by the first Colonel in the command channel. Primary considerations will be made for emergency leaves, unexpected deployments, and the removal of favorable actions for the Soldier. The Brigade Commander or CSM or above may request changes, additions, or deletions with justification for MTTs.

- c. The leader courses listed below will be offered by III Corps Troop School. At a minimum, the following subjects are required to be covered during these courses: suicide prevention (at least 1 hour); legal services and administration; UCMJ; MOS Medical Retention Board, Medical Evaluation Board and Physical Evaluation Board; personnel actions; safety (motorcycle, vehicle, unit, etc. to include risk management); transition/ACAP; substance abuse program; drug awareness; sexual assault investigations and the Warrior Transition Unit.
 - (1) Company Commander/First Sergeant Training Course.
- (a) This course familiarizes new commanders and 1SGs with installation policies and programs that are available to assist them. All new commanders and 1SGs will attend the 5-day course administered by Fort Hood Troop Schools prior to assuming company command or 1SG duty. There are no exemptions. A spouses' seminar will be held during the course.
- (b) All first time 1SGs will attend the First Sergeant Course, either in residence or by distance learning (DL), at the U.S. Army Sergeants' Major Academy (USASMA) at Fort Bliss, or by distance learning (DL) at Fort Hood prior to (or as soon as possible after) assuming the position as a 1SG.
- (c) All newly-assigned pre-command Captains, Master Sergeants (E8) and selected Sergeants First Class (E7) will be scheduled into the course as soon as possible once in-processing has been completed.
- (d) Prior to assuming Rear Detachment Command or the Rear Detachment NCOIC position, personnel in the rank of E6 to O5 will complete both the CO CDR/1SG Course and the Rear Detachment Operations Course.
 - (e) This course is conducted monthly.
 - (f) The Fort Hood Garrison POC is DHR, Education Services Division.
 - (2) Senior Leader Orientation.
- (a) This orientation seminar provides newly-assigned or appointed battalion and brigade commanders and CSMs an overview of Fort Hood policies and procedures as well as the III Corps war plan.
 - (b) III Corps POC is DHR, Education Services Division.
 - (3) Battalion XO / Battalion Operations Officer Training Course.
- (a) This program enhances new battalion XOs' and S3s' knowledge of staff functions and responsibilities, training management and resource management.
- (b) All Fort Hood battalion XOs and S3s must attend the 4-day orientation course within 6 months of assuming their duties. Brigade XOs and S3s may also attend.
 - (4) Rear Detachment Operations Course.
- (a) The four-day RDO course is open to all Active Duty, National Guard, Reserve, FRSA's and FRG Leaders. It concentrates on the effective accomplishments of military-related missions and responsibilities. To prepare the Rear D's for the challenges that arise during deployment they are given basic instruction in over 35 areas/subjects, ranging from lessons learned, personnel management and casualty procedures to property accountability and weapons registration.
- (b) All III Corps personnel must attend this course prior to assuming the Rear Detachment Command or the Rear Detachment NCOIC position.
- (c) Prior to assuming Rear Detachment Command or the Rear Detachment NCOIC position, personnel in the rank of E6 to O5 will complete both the CO CDR/1SG Course and the Rear Detachment Operations Course.

- d. Responsibility.
- (1) III Corps POC is ACS-G3 Training.
- (2) Garrison POC is DPTMS.
- (3) The POC for the RDO Course is Army Community Service, Mobilization & Deployment Program.

3-12. Fort Hood Troop School

- a. Troop School courses offered at Fort Hood are:
- (1) Automated Airload Planners Course (AALPS).
- (2) Airload Planners Course (ALPC) (Air Force).
- (3) Ammo Awareness Course (AAC).
- (4) Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN).
- (5) Combatives I (CBT-I).
- (6) Combatives II (CBT-II).
- (7) Combat Lifesaver (CLS).
- (8) Combat Lifesaver Plus (CLS+).
- (9) Commander Total Fitness (CTF).
- (10) Crew Chief.
- (11) Department of Public Works (DPW).
- (12) Digital Training Management System (DTMS).
- (13) Digital Training Management System (DTMS) for Supervisors/Administrators.
- (14) Emergency Medical Technician-Basic (EMT-B).
- (15) Emergency Medical Technician-Refresher (EMT-R).
- (16) Fuel Handler Course (FHC).
- (17) Generator Operator Course (GOC).
- (18) Hazardous Material Endorsement (HME).
- (19) HAZMAT Ammo-62.
- (20) Master Driver Course (MDC).
- (21) Motor pool Clerk SAMS1-E (MP-Clerk).
- (22) Motor pool Manager SAMS1-E (MP-MGR).
- (23) Production Control (PC).
- (24) Property Book Unit Supply Enhanced Manager (PBUSE-MGR).
- (25) Publication Management (PUBS).
- (26) Quality Control (QC).
- (27) Standard Army Ammunition System-Modernization (SAAS-MOD).
- (28) Standard Army Maintenance Management System 1 Enhanced (SAMS1-E).
- (29) Standard Army Maintenance Management System 2 Enhanced (SAMS2-E).
- (30) Technical Supply Course (Tech Sup).
- (31) Transportation Coordinator-Automated Information for Movement Systems Unit Move 1 (TC-AIMS Unit Move 1).
- (32) Transportation Coordinator-Automated Information for Movement Systems Unit Move 2 (TC-AIMS Unit Move 2).

- (33) Transportation Coordinator-Automated Information for Movement Systems-Systems Administrator/Database Administrator (TC-AIMS SADBA).
 - (34) Unit Armorer Course (UAC).
 - (35) Unit Movement Officer Course (UMOC).
 - (36) Unit Supply Enhanced Clerk (USE-Clerk).
 - (37) Unit Supply Enhanced Manager (USE-Manager).
 - b. Leader Courses.
 - (1) Commander and 1SG Training Course.
 - (2) XO and S3 Officer Training Course.
 - c. Distance Learning (See para. 3-12 below).
 - (1) Battle Staff Course.
 - (2) SG Course.
- d. MSCs identify training requirements during February each year by conducting needs surveys down to company level. Units that require special training, that is, training not on the Troop School list, may apply for the training by arranging for a MTT. All MTTs requests are routed through III Corps to FORSCOM who determines the most cost-effective means to deliver the required training. By using this method, MSC training funds are conserved and MTT seats not used by the requestor are made available to other III Corps Soldiers. Class schedules for regular courses are published by July each year. The schedule provides MSCs with seat allocations for each class for the coming FY.
- e. Applications for all troop school courses are submitted by MSC schools NCOs to the Director, Troop School NLT 10 working days prior to the beginning of each course. The original number of seats allocated to the MSC for each course are designated as primary slots. MSCs that have used all their primary slots may identify other Soldiers as alternates. Alternates are designated for each course from additional personnel who may also require the training. Alternates will be assigned to a primary seat when an MSC does not fill its primary seats by the suspense date or when primary applicants fail to report for class. Waivers for applicants not meeting course criteria are necessary. A waiver must be signed by the Soldier's 1SG or commander.
 - f. Responsibilities. POC is Fort Hood DPTMS.

3-13. Distance learning (DL)

- a. Overview. The Army has moved to a system of DL for individual and collective training. DL is defined as any class in which the instructor and the students are geographically separated. Consequently, units in III Corps and Fort Hood may conduct DL classes in preparation for exercises or other coordinated training. Individual training will be delivered by DL and opportunities to receive training directly from subject matter experts (SMEs) will increase. Fort Hood has three non-designated digital training facility (DTF) classrooms and one designated DTF classroom for the Battle Staff NCO and First Sergeant courses.
- b. Total Army training system. Courses are being converted to DL for many of the TDY and return programs. Soldiers will take the Phase One portion of their Noncommissioned Officer Education System (NCOES) course in DL classrooms on the installation and, when possible, proceed to the proponent school for Phase Two (hands-

on training). In special circumstances, Phase Two may precede Phase One. The course is not completed until both phases have been completed successfully and all course prerequisites are met. DA and MSCs will select Soldiers eligible for training in the usual manner; Soldiers will be notified where and when to report for class. Phase Two training participation is mandatory. Soldiers enrolled in these courses are to be regarded as unavailable for duty as they would if TDY.

- c. Proponent schools. Training may be delivered to individuals or groups by the proponent schools to meet individual and unit mission requirements. Coordination of mission essential training is the responsibility of the unit through the Fort Hood MSE.
 - d. Responsibility. Fort Hood POC is Garrison DPTMS.

3-14. Individual Replacement Training (IRT)

- a. Overview. III Corps / Fort Hood offers consolidated IRT to prepare individual replacements for follow-on deployment to join their parent units in theater.
- b. FORSCOM guidance identifies individual, and leader training requirements for all deploying Soldiers to Southwest Asia.
- c. III Corps G3 provides the instructional staff, augmented by Army civilian instructors for training events. The G3 is responsible for supervising this plan. Division/Brigade Rear Detachments retain control and accountability for their Soldiers in the process. Unit commanders and rear-detachment commanders are the final approving authority on an individual's readiness to deploy.
- d. IRT at Fort Hood consists of both Warrior Task training and mission-specific individual training on tasks as specified by FORSCOM for each TAOO (Theater Area of Operations).
- e. IRT is mandatory for all deploying replacements and must be accomplished prior to deployment. Additional theater-specific training may be conducted by units based on mission analysis and directed mission.
- f. Unit DTMS managers will ensure that all IRT tasks are entered into each Soldier's record as they are completed.
 - g. Responsibilities. III Corps POC is ACS-G3, Training MSE.

3-15. Reintegration Training

- a. DPTS ICW Fort Hood Garrison agencies and unit staffs conducts reintegration training (RIT) at home station for all personnel returning from overseas deployments with Army units, other service and coalition forces, or as individual augmentees in order to reintroduce Army personnel into pre-conflict environments to facilitate reconstitution of families, soldiers' and deployed civilians' individual lives.
- b. Primary Reintegration Training usually occurs in two half-day blocks. These blocks may occur in several combinations at the redeploying unit's discretion: one in the morning and one in the afternoon, on two consecutive mornings, or on two consecutive afternoons. Classes are held at installation theaters and classrooms depending on the size of the redeploying unit. It is the responsibility of the redeploying unit to ensure all personnel attend training.
 - c. RIT will include (but is not limited to) the following subject areas:
 - (1) Changes in relationships.
 - (2) Communication with spouse &children/Marital assessment.
 - (3) Tricare/medical benefits.
 - (4) Sexual assault prevention.

- (5) Drug and alcohol abuse Alcohol safety.
- (6) Normalization of experiences.
- (7) Post-deployment stress/readjustment to the workplace.
- (8) POV/ Motorcycle safety.

3-16. Training tables

- a. Tables 3-1 through 3-4 outline individual training requirements for Soldiers, leaders, and units.
 - (1) Table 3-1 outlines common military training tasks.
 - (2) Table 3-2 reflects Sample Leader Development programs.
- (3) Table 3-3 contains individual assigned weapons qualifications standards and frequencies.
- (4) Table 3-4 lists specialized courses and persons to be trained. Leaders and trainers are encouraged to access the Fort Hood website (http://esd.hood.army.mil/Troopsch.htm) to check for any course additions or deletions.
- b. Refresher training is appropriate when periodic or recurring emphasis is required and depends on the local situation and the commander's assessment of need. Frequencies in the tables are the minimum requirements for training.
- c. Awareness training can be accomplished in units through briefings and orientations designed to increase knowledge and awareness in subject areas. How and when training is conducted is discretionary and depends on the commander's evaluation of need. Maximum decentralization is encouraged.
 - d. Responsibilities. III Corps POC is ACS-G3, Training.

3-17. References

- a. AR 350-1.
- b. AR 600-8-8.
- c. DA Pamphlet 350-38.
- d. FM 7-1.
- e. FM 21-20.
- f. Fort Hood Regulation 350-7.
- g. III Corps Command Policy Letter CSM-01, 8 Dec 2008.
- h. Forces Command Message: FORSCOM TRAINING GUIDANCE FOR FOLLOW-ON FORCES DEPLOYING ISO OPERATIONS IN SOUTHWEST ASIA (SWA), 172053Z Nov 08.
- i. Forces Command Message: FORSCOM INTELLIGENCE WARFIGHTING FUNCTION (IWF) TRAINING GUIDANCE FOR FORCES DEPLOYING ISO SWA, 211430Z Nov 08.

Table 3-1. DA-Directed Training Tasks

| Safety and Environmental Training | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| Task | Requirement | ¹ Freq/YR | Persons Trained | Reference | | |
| Composite Risk Management | Awareness | 1/year | Leaders | AR 385-10 | | |
| Prevention of Motor Vehicle Accidents | Integrated | Continuous | All | AR 385-10 | | |
| Hazard Communication Training | Refresher | 1/year | Leaders | AR 385-10 and 29 CFR 1910 | | |
| Heat/Cold Injury Prevention | Awareness | Seasonally | All | AR 40-5 and FHR 350-16 | | |
| Hazard Communication General | Awareness | W/I 90 days of assgt | All | AR 385-10 | | |
| Environmental Awareness Issues | Awareness | As req | All | AR 200-1 | | |
| Water Safety | Mission | As req | All | AR 385-10 | | |
| Army Traffic Safety Training | Program | As req | Drivers | AR 385-10 | | |

Force Well-Being / Deployment Readiness Training

| Alcohol and Drug Abuse | Refresher/time- sensitive | 4/year | All | AR 600-85 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Suicide Prevention | Awareness | 1/year | All | DA Pam 600-24 |
| Family Advocacy Program | Awareness | 1/year | All | |
| Sexual Harassment | Refresher | 2/year | All (mil and civ) | AR 600-20 |
| Equal Opportunity Training | Awareness/refresher | 2/year | All (mil and civ) | AR 600-20 |
| SAEDA | Program | 2/year | All | AR 381-12 |
| Anti-Terrorism | Awareness/time- sensitive | 1/year | All | AR 525-13 |
| OPSEC | Program | w/i first 90 days | All | AR 530-1 |
| OPSEC | Integrated/program | 1/year | All | AR 530-1 |
| Law of War, Level B / Geneva | Mission/refresher/ | Annually or | All | AR 350-1, |
| Hague | Integrate | Prior to | | AR 350-30, |
| | | Deployment | | FHR 27-2 |
| Command Information Program | Awareness | As req | All | AR 360-1 |
| Benefits of an Honorable Discharge | Refresher | As req | All | DA Pam 600-8- 11 |
| Military Justice | Refresher | As req | All | AR 27-10 |
| Sponsorship program | Awareness | As req | All | AR 600-8-8 |
| Standards of Conduct | Awareness | As req | All | AR 600-20 |
| Code of Conduct | Mission/refresher/ Integrate | As req | All | AR 350-30 |
| Health Benefits Awareness | Awareness | As req | All | AR 40-3 |

AR – Army Regulation Mil – Military

Assgt – Assignment OPSEC – Operational Security

CFR – Code of Federal Regulations Pam – Pamphlet Civ – Civilian Req – Required

DA – Department of the Army SAEDA – Subversion and Espionage Directed Against the

Army

FHR – Fort Hood Regulation Suppl – Supplement

Freq/Yr – Frequency per Year W/I – Within

Note

¹ Corps policy is to decentralize training of these tasks. Events with multiple frequencies per year may be conducted at squad or platoon level. However, these tasks must be centralized at company or higher level at least once per year.

Table 3-2. Sample Leader Development Programs (not all-inclusive)

| Individual | Collective |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| NCOPD/OPD | Leader Training Program |
| Scout Plt Ldr's course | Combat Training Centers |
| Sapper Ldr Course | Infantry Leader Course |
| Guest Speaker Program | Leader Reaction Course |
| Professional Reading | Situational Training Exercises |
| Bn/Bde Cdrs Training Course | ABCS Executive Overview |
| Cdr/1SG Training Course | Staff Interoperability Drills |
| S3/XO Officer Training Course | Battle Staff Course |

Legend:

ABCS - Army Battle Command System

Bn/Bde – Battalion/Brigade

Cdr/1SG - Commander/First Sergeant

Ldr - Leader

NCOPD/OPD - Noncommissioned Officer Professional Development/Officer Professional Development

Plt - Platoon

XO - Executive Officer

Table 3-3. Individual Assigned Weapons Qualifications Standards and Frequencies

| Weapon | ¹ Soldier | Freq/Year | Unit Requirement | ² Description | References |
|---|----------------------|--|---|---|---------------------------------|
| M16A1/M16A2 | CAT 1 | 2 per yr | 90% qualification w/in past 6 mos | Qualification consists of: (a) Day record fire course (b) CBRN fire familiarization in MOPP 4 (c) Night record fire course | DA Pam 350- 38 FM 3-22.9 |
| M16A1/M16A2 | CAT II | 1 per yr | 90% qualification in the past 12 mos | Same as above | DA Pam 350- 38 FM 3-22.9 |
| M203 (40mm) Grenade Launcher | CAT 1 | 2 per yr | 90% qualification in the past 6 mos | Qualification consists of: (a) M16 qualification as above (b) M203 record of fire course (CBRN firing is integrated into all tasks) | DA Pam 350- 38 FM 3-22.31 |
| M203 (40mm) Grenade Launcher | CAT II | 1 per yr | 90% qualification in the past 12 mo | Same as above | DA Pam 350- 38 FM 3-22.31 |
| M249 Squad Automatic Weapon | CAT 1 | 2 per yr | 90% qualification in the past 6 mos | Qualification consists of: (a) 10 meters/11 yards (b) Transition (c) Night transition (CBRN firing is integrated into all tasks) | DA Pam 350- 38 FM 3-22.68 |
| M249 Squad Automatic Weapon | CAT II | 1 per yr | 90% qualification in the past 12 mos | Same as M249 CAT 1 | DA Pam 350- 38 FM 3-22.68 |
| MK19 Automatic Grenade Launcher | CATI | 2 per yr per gunner 1 per yr per asst gunner | 90% of gunners qualified in the past 6 mos 90% of asst gunners qualified on (a) only in the past 12 mos | Qualification consists of: (a) Transition (b) Night record fire | DA Pam 350- 38 FM 3-22.27 |
| MK 19 Automatic Grenade Launcher | CAT II | 1 per yr | 90% of gunners/asst gunners qualified in the past 12 mos | Qualifications consist of: (a) Transition (once per year) (b) Night record fire (every other year) | DA Pam 350- 38 FM 3-22.27 |
| .38 Cal or 9mm Pistol Firing | All except MPs | 1 per yr | 90% qualification in the past 12 mos | Qualification consists of: (a) Firing the CPQC day phase (b) CBRN familiarization in MOPP 4 (c) Night fire will be integrated into the PMI and instructional fire | DA Pam 350- 38 FM 3-23.35 |

Table 3-3. Individual Assigned Weapons Qualifications Standards and Frequencies (continued)

| Weapon | ¹ Soldier | Freq/Year | Unit Requirement | ² Description | References |
|---|----------------------|--|--|--|-----------------------------|
| .38 Cal or 9mm Pistol Firing | MPs | 2 per yr | 90% qualification on the MPQC in the past 12 mos | MPQC at least 1 per yr CPQC may be used for other firing | DA Pam 350-38 FM 3-23.35 |
| M21/24 Sniper Rifle | All | 4 per yr | All assigned sniper teams will zero with iron sights and scope monthly and qualify quarterly | Qualification consists of: (a) Zero (b) Day/night qualification | DA Pam 350-38 FM 23-10 |
| M26A1/M26A2 Fragmentation Grenade | CAT 1 | 2 per yr | 90% must throw 1 live HG in the past 12 mos and pass the HG practice course within the past 18 mos | FM 23-30 lists practice course | FM 3-23.30 |
| M26A1/M26A2 Fragmentation Grenade | CAT II | 1 per yr | 90% must throw 1 live HG in the past 24 mos and pass the HG practice course within the past mos | FM 23-30 lists practice course | FM 3-23.30 |
| M18A1/M18A2 Claymore Mine | CAT 1 | 4 per yr | 90% must emplace, arm, and disarm an inert claymore mine within the past 3 mos. Claymore mine squads must fire 1 live mine | FM 23-23 provides instruction on the claymore mine | FM 3-23.30 |
| M18A1/M18A2 Claymore Mine | CAT II | 1 per yr | 90% must emplace, arm, and disarm an inert claymore mine within the past 12 mos | FM 23-23 provides instruction on the claymore mine | FM 3-23.30 |
| M240 Machine Gun | CATI | 2 per yr (gunner) 1 per yr (asst gunner) | 90% of gunners qualified in the past 6 mos; 90% of asst gunners qualified in the past 12 mos | Qualification consists of (a) 10 meter (b) Transition (c) Night transition fire (CBRN firing is integrated into all tasks) | DA Pam 350-38 FM 3-22.68 |

Table 3-3. Individual Assigned Weapons Qualifications Standards and Frequencies (continued)

| Weapon | ¹ Soldier | Freq/Year | Unit Requirement | ² Description | References |
|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|--|--|
| M240 Machine Gun | CAT II | 1 per yr (gunner) | 90% of gunners qualified on (a) in the past 12 mos, and (b) and (c) every 24 mos; asst gunners do record fire every 24 mos | | DA Pam 350-38 FM 3-22.68 |
| M2HB, .50 Cal Machine Gun | CAT II | 1 per yr | 4 personnel/ weapon conduct record fire w/i the past 12 mos; Asst gunners record-fired w/i the past 24 mos | Record fire consists of: (a) 10 meter (b) Transition (c) Night transition (CBRN firing is integrated into all tasks) | DA Pam 350-38 FM 3-22.65 w/ Ch.1 |

Cal – Caliber
CAT - Category
CBRN – Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear
CPQC – Combat Pistol Qualification Course
DA Pam – Department of the Army Pamphlet
FM – Field Manual
Freg/Yr – Frequency per Year

HG – Hand Grenade
MOPP – Mission Oriented Protective Posture
MP – Military Police
MPOC – Military Police Qualification Course

MPQC – Military Police Qualification Course PMI – Primary Marksmanship Instruction

Notes:

¹ CAT I (rifle/scout) applies only to Soldiers with an 11B Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) assigned to an infantry rifle squad or 19D or 11B assigned to a scout platoon/Long Range Surveillance Detachment (LRSD). This category also applies to the gunners and assistant gunners of machine guns located in rifle platoons. For claymore mines, combat engineers are resourced CAT 1.

platoons. For claymore mines, combat engineers are resourced CAT 1.

If there is a conflict between the qualification requirement and the current FM, the standards in the FM take precedence.

Table 3-4. Specialized Individual Training

| Task | Requirements | Freq/YR | Persons Trained | References |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| Security Manager Training | 1 officer/1 alternate at all echelons | Within 90 days of appointment | G2 / S 2/ IO personnel | AR 380-5 |
| Motor Pool Operations/ Management Course | Maint officers and all maint NCOs/Co XOs | 2 yrs | As assigned | FHR 350-7 |
| Fuel Handler | All POL handlers and managers | 2 yrs | 92Fs, POL vehicle drivers, and POL supervisors | FHR 703-2 FHR 350-7 |
| Information Management Support Council | Training | Quarterly | All Information Management Officers | AR 25-1 |
| Harris STAT | Certification | Upon appt of SA | All SAs | AR 25-2 |
| DITYVAP | Certification | | All SAs | AR 25-2 AR 380-53 |
| Casualty Assistance Officer | 1 CAO per Company/Detachme nt | Upon appointment as CAO | SGT-SGM WO1-CWO5 1LT and above | AR 600-8-1 |
| 463-L Pallet Training | 1 NCOs per Co + team of 6 | 1 per yr | As assigned | FHR 525- 10 w/ CH 1 |
| eEye Retina | Certification | Upon appt of SA | All SAs | AR 25-2 |
| Information Management Support Council | Training | Quarterly | All Information Management Officers | AR 25-1 |
| Information Assurance Working Group | Training | Quarterly | All IA Personnel | AR 25-2 |
| Rail Load Training | 1 NCO per Co-Team of 10 | 1 per yr | As assigned | FHR 525- 10 w/ CH 1 |
| Environmental Compliance Officer | 1 per Company | As needed | As assigned | AR 200-1 FHR 200-1 |
| Environmental Compliance Officer Assistant | As determined by Commander | As needed | As assigned | AR 200-1 |
| Environmental Compliance Officer Refresher | 1 per Company | As needed | As assigned | AR 200-1 |
| HAZMAT Certification | 2 per Line Co 4 per HHC | As needed | As assigned | AR 200-1 |

Table 3-4. Specialized Individual Training (Continued)

| Task | Requirements | Freq/YR | Persons Trained | References |
|---|--|-------------|-----------------|--|
| CBRN Defense Course | Officers or enlisted personnel, SPC (P) or above, assigned to or pending assignments as CBRN defense officer or CBRN enlisted alternate. All non-BNCOC graduate CMF 74 personnel will attend the course according to AR 350-1. Must have a ST score 95 or GT score of 100 (non-waiverable). Must be able to perform basic math calculations. Must have one-year retainability in the unit and CBRN position. Security clearance: not required. | As needed | As assigned | FHR 350-7 |
| All CMF 68 and Health Care Providers | Medical personnel will comply with the licensing, certifying and/or credentialing authority appropriate to their MOS | As required | As required | FCR 350-1 and other regulatory guidance, as appropriate |
| Air Movement Training | 1 Officer per Co + team of NCO+6 | As needed | As assigned | FHR 525- 10 w/ CH 1 |
| Repair and Utilities | R&U Team | Monthly | As needed | FHR 200-1 FHR 350-7 |
| Unit Armorer | 1 primary/1 alt per Co | As needed | As assigned | FHR 350-7 |
| HAZCOM Training (Train the trainer) | 1 Officer per Co, Bn, Bde | As needed | As assigned | 29 CFR 1910.1200 AR 385-10 |
| Safety Officer Course | 1 Officer per Co, Bn, Bde | As needed | As assigned | AR 385-10 |

Table 3-4. Specialized Individual Training (Continued)

| Task | Requirements Freq/YR Perso | | Persons Trained | References |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| IASO, SA | Certification | Initial upon appointment, refresher as directed | All automation personnel | DoD 8570.1-m, AR 25-2 and Hood policy |
| Network Management Security | Certification | Upon appointment, refresher every 24 months | all IAT II personnel | DoD 8570.1-m, AR 25-2 and Hood policy |
| Security+ | Training | Upon appointment | all IA personnel | AR 25-2 and Hood policy |
| Security+ | Certification | Upon appointment | all IAM Level I and IAT Level II personnel | AR 25-2 and Hood policy |
| A+ | Certification | Upon appointment | all IAT Level I personnel | AR 25-2 and Hood Policy |
| AR 25-2 and Hood policy | CISSP | Certification | Upon appointment | all IAM Level II personnel |

Alt – Alternate

AMEDD – Army Medical Department

BNCOC - Basic Noncommissioned Officers

Course

CBRN - Chemical, Biological, Radiological,

Nuclear

CISSP - Center for Information System Security

Policy

DITYVAP - Do-It-Yourself Vulnerability

Assessment Program

DoD - Department of Defense

DOIM – Directorate of Information Management

HAZCOM - Hazard Communication

HAZMAT - Hazardous Materials

IA - Information Assurance

IAM – Information Assurance Manager

IASO - Information Assurance Security Officer

IAT - Information Assurance technician

IO - Information Officer

MOS - Military Occupational Specialty

MSC - Major Subordinate Command

MT - Maintenance Technician

MTOE - Modified Table of Organization and

Equipment

POL - Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants

Prod - Product

Rep - Representative

Req - Required

SA - System Administrator

Sep – Separate

Spt – Support

TADSS - Training Aids, Devices

Simulators/Simulations

Tech - Technical

Chapter 4 Collective Training

4-1. Overview

- a. Collective training prepares teams, units, and organizations to accomplish their missions. FM 7-0, AR 350-1 and other doctrinal manuals provide the blueprint for developing and executing training strategies that accomplish this training goal.
- b. Under the ARFORGEN construct, expect the tempo for force generation to remain high and for resource constraints to continue. Within the COE, the demand for forces may increase or the duration of deployment may decrease. In either case, the challenges we face in generating forces to support combat operations will remain. We must maximize home station training to meet the 12-to-18 month ready-to-deploy requirement. For the BCTs, the Combat Training Center (CTC) Mission Rehearsal Exercises (MRE = dirt CTC, MRX = L-V-C home station culminating training exercise) remain the driving centerpiece around which training plans are built. Units should train on as many tasks as possible at home station to get the maximum benefit of a CTC rotation.
- c. The organizing principles of our modular rotational Army return, reset/train, and deploy remain in effect. Upon return, units undergo a standardized reset period for up to 180 days that includes family time, individual training, professional military education, team building, equipment off loading and receipt. BCT's may coordinate for training low density military occupational specialty (MOS) skills, and initial crew and team training may take place during normal duty hours in garrison, but the primary emphasis is reset and reconstitution.
- d. As units progress in the Reset/Train phase, key training events are COIN/IED training, Leader Training Program (LTP), MRE/MRX, and brigade staff participation embedded in a Warfighter/Joint exercise. The MRE drives the training, equipping, and manning plans. IAW DA guidance, train DMETL first and then expand to CMETL as time permits. If sufficient dwell time exists, train to increase full spectrum capability. These operating principles apply equally to the RC. Key differences are training relationships, dwell time, training time available, homeland defense/homeland security training requirements and when the follow-on mission is received.
- e. Comprehensive training strategies link collective training events together to achieve a desired level of proficiency on mission essential tasks. Collective training lies within the training framework described in Chapter 1. This strategy encompasses both home station and off-post training, as well as gunnery, maneuver, simulator, and simulation training opportunities. Leaders are validated by SMEs, then train subordinates. Soldiers are trained to standard not to time to ensure they leave each training experience proficient in the tasks trained.
 - f. EXEVAL.
- (1) Combat arms units (platoon through battalion levels) will conduct an annual EXEVAL.
- (2) CS and CSS units will conduct EXEVALs biannually. If deemed appropriate by higher headquarters, in some CS/CSS units the EXEVAL may focus on the company or detachment in lieu of the battalion.
- (3) EXEVALs will be METL-focused and must be conducted in the field. Units that are under DEPORD will focus their training and evaluations upon DMETL. Units that have not received a DEPORD will focus their training and evaluations on CMETL tasks.

(4) EXEVALs should be of sufficient duration to permit units to achieve and sustain an appropriate battle rhythm.

4-2. Training gates

- a. Under the ARFORGEN construct, the time available to meet the training gates discussed in this chapter may be constrained. Leaders must ensure that training plans reflect the training time available. Under the COE, the training time to achieve proficiency goals may be compressed.
- b. Maneuver battalion gates. Prior to all collective training events, commanders will ensure that all individual operators and leaders are certified on their respective digital systems.
 - (1) Crew and platoon.
- (a) TCGST/BCGST, Tank Table IV, and Bradley Table II. Frequency as outlined in DA Pamphlet 350-38; standards as outlined in FM 3-20.12 and FM 3-22.1.
- (b) Table VIII: Frequency as outlined in DA Pamphlet 350-38; standards as outlined in FM 3-20.12 and FM 3-22.1.
- (c) Table XII: Frequency as outlined in DA Pamphlet 350-38; standards as outlined in FM 3-20.12 and FM 3-22.1.
- (d) All crews and platoons will conduct digital gunnery according to gunnery manuals. Day tasks will be fired before night tasks except under extreme circumstances.
- (e) Platoon situational training exercise (STX). Proficiency in the following tasks is as stated in the appropriate mission training plan (MTP). Conduct attack by fire, assault an enemy position, overmatch and support by fire, breach force operations, and conduct a platoon defense. Platoons must demonstrate proficiency in these maneuver tasks in the CCTT at least 60 days prior to the execution of platoon lanes.
 - (2) Company and battalion and task force.
- (a) Company and team lanes. Proficiency in core tasks is as stated in the appropriate MTP. Conduct fire and movement, attack by fire, support by fire, breach an obstacle, and defend a company or team battle position. Companies are required to execute the above tasks to standard in the CCTT at least 60 days prior to the conduct of company or team lanes.
- (b) Battalion FTX/EXEVAL. Proficiency in the core tasks is as stated in the appropriate MTP: meeting engagement, assault, attack and counterattack by fire, and defend.
- (c) Fire coordination exercise (FCX). Proficiency in the following tasks: plan for fires, fire distribution, and command and control.
 - c. Tank gunnery gates.
 - (1) Conduct-of-fire trainer (COFT).
- (a) New crews training toward the minimum proficiency level must be given priority for COFT training time. It is imperative that new crews receive approximately 10 hours of intensive training when initially entering the training matrix. The goal is to complete reticle aim (RA) group 2 during the first week of COFT training.
- (b) Subsequent proficiency level goals. After a crew completes RA group 2, it should be provided with at least 4 hours of training time per month until certification is achieved. At this frequency, crews should attain proficiency levels within time frames in Table 4-1.
 - (c) COFT live fire prerequisites: advanced matrix.

- (d) Proper use of the COFT requires each unit to maintain a sufficient number of highly qualified instructor/operators (I/O). Each unit should establish a certification program to train new I/Os. The senior I/O should be the unit master gunner. A senior I/O should recertify I/Os annually.
 - (2) Advanced gunnery training system (AGTS).
- (a) New crews training toward minimum proficiency must be given priority for AGTS training time. It is imperative that new crews receive approximately 10 hours of intensive training when initially entering the training mode. The goal is to complete the seven basic pre-live fire (BPLF) exercises and one of four gates to live fire (GTLF) exercises with a passing score during the first week of AGTS training.
- (b) Subsequent proficiency level goals. After a crew completes BPLF 1-7 and one of four GTLF exercises, it should be provided with at least 4 hours of training time per month until certification is achieved. At this frequency, crews should attain proficiency levels within time frames specified in Table 4-2.
- (c) AGTS live fire prerequisites. Each tank crew must complete BPLF 1-7 and one of four GTLF exercises prior to conducting any live-fire training.
- (d) Proper use of the AGTS requires that each unit maintain a sufficient number of highly qualified I/Os. Each unit should establish a certification program to train new I/Os. The senior I/O should be the unit master gunner. I/Os should be recertified annually by a senior I/O. Crews will use force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) during training.
- (3) Mobile COFT (RC). Crews should complete RA group 2. Completion of RA group 2 allows crews to adjust to the device and build skills to a level that ensures retention. Use COFT for training gunnery tables I, II, and III and to prepare for follow-on mobile conduct of fire trainer (MCOFT) sessions.
- (4) Aimtest device is the standard precision gunnery sub-caliber device. It may be used to enhance gunnery training. Aimtest may be used during Tank Table (TT) IV, TT V-VII, and TT IX-XII.
- (5) Thru-sight video (TSV) should be used to enhance feedback for AARs on TT IV-TT VIII. Additionally, the use of TSV and the deployable range training and safety system (DRTSS) provides a greater enhancement and eliminates the need for "jump radios".
 - d. Bradley gunnery gates.
- (1) COFT. The goal is 4 hours per crew per month, with priority given to new crews. Prior to firing full-caliber ammunition, crews will successfully pass RA 17 and familiarize Bradley advanced metric (BAM) exercise 204. New crews training toward the minimum level of proficiency must be given priority for COFT training time. It is imperative that commanders (through the master gunner) conduct a training assessment and evaluate the crew's performance for placement into the basic matrix.
- (2) Bradley advanced training system (BATS) for M2A3 units. Prior to firing full caliber ammunition, crews will pass exercise 12 and I/O degraded mode exercises 3, 7, and 11. Degraded mode is manual mode; CBRN; or auxiliary. Crews will use FBCB2 during training.
- (3) Precision Gunnery System (PGS). The PGS is the standard simulation device for the Bradley fighting vehicle. It should be used at every opportunity to enhance gunnery training. The PGS will be used when conducting Bradley table (BT) I, BT II, BT IV, and BT XI. The PGS will also be used during maneuver training to reinforce

gunnery skills. However, the PGS will not be used in lieu of MILES, which is the standard force-on-force training device.

- (a) Crews will successfully pass a Bradley gunner skills test (BGST) and BT II within the previous 3 months as required by FM 3-22.1 prior to progressing to the intermediate gunnery tables. BT VIII must be fired according to standards outlined in FM 3-22.1. There are no exceptions to this policy.
- (b) Prior to firing BT XII and combined arms live fire exercise (CALFEX), crews will have successfully passed a BGST within the previous 3 months and must have qualified on BT VIII and completed BT IV within the past 6 months. All squads and crewmembers must have qualified with their individual weapon and completed a squad live fire to ARTEP standards within the previous 6 months under the provisions of FM 3-22.1.
- (4) TSV. Units should use the TSV to support BT II and BT IV-VIII. Additionally, the use of TSV and the DRTSS improves the AAR process and enhances safety requirements. TSV also eliminates the need for jump radios.
- (5) Dismounted infantry training. This program provides collective training to dismounted Bradley infantry squads. It is as important to dismounted infantry as gunnery is to tank and Bradley crews. This program will include a combination of individual and collective training in basic infantry individual, squad, and platoon tasks culminating in the effective integration of mounted and dismounted infantry on BT XII.
 - e. Field artillery gunnery gates.
 - (1) Paladin gunnery.
- (a) The Paladin tables contain ARTEP, System Training Plan/MTP, and associated non-firing collective tasks and provide a consolidated menu of collective gunnery tasks. These tables provide a descriptive gunnery strategy that may be modified to meet unique METL

training requirements based upon the commander's assessment and resources available.

- (b) Table 4-7 contains Paladin tables.
- (c) Paladin tables 2, 4, 7, and 10 are critical gates for Fires Battalions in the FiBs.
- (d) Paladin tables 2, 4, 11, 14, and 17 are critical gates for the BCT Fires battalion.
- (e) Fort Hood units should schedule Precision Range Integrated Maneuver Exercise (PRIME) annually to evaluate Paladin maneuver.
- (2) Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) gunnery. MLRS units will meet the following training gates:
 - (a) Platoon dry-fire FTX monthly.
 - (b) Battery dry-fire FTX quarterly.
 - (c) Battery Live-Fire Exercise (LFX) semi-annually.
- (3) Ground Vehicle Laser Locator Designator-Evaluator (GVLLD-E) should be used to evaluate ground or vehicle laser locator designator operators every 6 months.
- (4) All Fire Support Teams (FISTs) should integrate the Call-For-Fire Trainer (CFFT) or the Guard Unit Armory Device Full Crew Interactive Simulation Trainer (GUARDFIST II) monthly to maintain proficiency.
- (5) The Fire Support Combined Arms Tactical Trainer (FSCATT) provides M109A5 and M109A6 (Paladin) gunnery teams with a high-fidelity, stand-alone, interactive or closed-loop trainer. FSCATT should be integrated into artillery team gunnery training as both a preparatory and a sustainment training device.

- e. Air Defense Artillery (ADA) gunnery gates.
- (1) Improved Moving Target Simulator (IMTS).
- (a) All stinger crews should complete the gunnery tables according to the ARTEP manual using IMTS prior to live fire.
 - (b) Stinger table IV should be conducted quarterly using IMTS.
 - f. Tank crew evaluators or Bradley crew evaluators.
- (1) TT/BT VIII will be an externally evaluated event by certified crew evaluators not assigned to the firing battalion. Bradley Fighting Vehicle (BFV)/Cavalry Fighting Vehicle (CFV) crew evaluator package will consist of eight evaluators with one Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (NCOIC) who is a Staff Sergeant or above, with four spotters and four drivers for day phase, and eight evaluators with one NCOIC who is a Staff Sergeant or above, with four spotters and four drivers for night phase. The four vehicles used by the evaluators come from the Bradley Crew Evaluator (BCE) supporting unit. The tank crew evaluator (TCE) package will consist of five evaluators and one master gunner, Staff Sergeant or above, NCOIC for the day phase, and five evaluators and one master gunner, Staff Sergeant or above, NCOIC for the night phase. All AARs will be given by a certified TCE/BCE not assigned to the firing battalion.
 - g. Standardized gunnery qualification tables (Table VIII).
- (1) Units conducting crew qualifications will qualify using approved scenarios to ensure an even qualification standard throughout III Corps and Fort Hood.
- (a) DPTMS Training Master Gunners, in close coordination with III Corps Master Gunners, are responsible for developing standardized scenarios and coordinating with MSC Master Gunners for proofing and validation of tasks according to applicable gunnery manuals.
- (b) MSCs and battalions may develop their own Table VIII scenarios but must submit them to DPTMS training for approval.
- (c) Crews may not dry-run table VIII prior to live fire. Units running wingman tasks must use an alternate scenario when the wingman qualifies or the wingman must fire from a different lane than the one in which he or she was the wingman.
- (d) Units that are equipped with FBCB2 will integrate digital communications in the execution of all crew qualification runs in accordance with FM 3-20.12, Tank Gunnery, and FM 3-22.1, Bradley Gunnery. Units will fire no fewer than five (5) Table VIII engagements using FBCB2 to send and receive the following:
 - (1) Contemporary Operating Picture (COP).
 - (2) Scripted prompts in accordance with the scenario.
 - (3) NBC Reports (if applicable).
 - (4) SALUTE (size, activity, location, unit, time, equipment) report to Commander.
 - (5) BDA for targets engaged.
 - (6) Situation Report.
 - (7) Any additional information applicable to the firing task.
- (e) The use of digital communications for Table VIII will not preclude Range Safety. If a Safety incident occurs during the execution of Live Fire Training, the firing unit will immediately shift to FM communications to send/ receive information to/from the Commander, first responders, and Range Control.
- (f) If the Digital Multipurpose Range Complex (DMPRC) or other Digital Multipurpose Training Range (DMPTR) is not available for the unit's live fire training, a digital Tactical Operations Center (TOC) will be established IAW unit standard operating procedure (SOP) to send and receive digital communications. This will ensure that units

equipped with FBCB2 will meet the digital gunnery standard IAW FM 3-22.21, and remain prepared to conduct full spectrum operations.

h. Figure 11-1 portrays the Fort Hood gate strategy.

4-3. Live-fire training requirements

- a. Overview. All live-fire training is conducted according to appropriate FMs and DA Pamphlet 350-38. Ammunition forecasts will not exceed allocations outlined in DA Pamphlet 350-38.
- b. Requirements. Weapon system proficiency is essential to accomplishing the Corps' mission. Constrained resources demand units use all available weapon simulation devices, such as the UCOFT, BATS, AGTS, PGS, MTS, and AIMTEST subcaliber devices to the fullest extent prior to actual weapons firing.
- c. Table 4-6 identifies major systems gunnery requirements. While standards are prescribed, training strategies used to achieve the standards are at the MSC commander's discretion except as prescribed in this regulation.
- d. Unit maneuver and gunnery training includes integration of all combat, combat support, and combat service support activities to achieve combined arms proficiency (for example, aviation, lethal and non-lethal fires, ADA, CBRN, etc.).
 - e. Responsibilities. III Corps POC is ACS-G3 Training.

4-4. Hand grenade usage in assault course and multi-use ranges

- a. Overview. Proper control and safety procedures while using hand grenades allow Soldiers to conduct training safely. Train Soldiers to standard and safety will be inherent. Employing live hand grenades during maneuver training on any assault course and multi-use range is not a III Corps requirement. However, it provides Soldiers with demanding, realistic training. The training unit will perform a composite risk assessment, identify potential hazards, and implement effective controls. The following are guidelines that commanders will adhere to in order to employ live hand grenades:
 - (1) Approval and certification process.
- (a) The first General Officer in the chain of command is the approving officer for the employment of live hand grenades. For non-divisional units and specified brigades, either the III Corps DCG (US) or the III Corps DCG (CA) is the approval authority IAW the III Corps Command Group Terms of Reference (TOR). Authority cannot be delegated below Colonel level commanders.
- (b) The first Lieutenant Colonel commander in the chain of command will personally certify the training plan for the location where hand grenades will be employed.
 - (2) Soldier protection.
- (a) All personnel participating or observing will wear body armor (OTV) with eSAPI plates, ACH, eye protection, hearing protection and gloves.
- (b) The throwing team (safety officer or NCO and thrower) must be protected at the throwing site and use only the approved and designated throwing site points.
 - (c) No grenades will be thrown in bunker windows.
 - (d) Soldiers will not throw live hand grenades after they enter the trench.
- (e) Live grenades can only be employed in trench entry points approved by range safety.
- (f) Entry will not be allowed into bunkers or trenches if an observable or positive detonation of the grenade(s) has not occurred.

- (g) Damage to bunkers and/or trenches will be reported to Range Control. Repairs will be made during and/or after training. Range Control will inspect all repairs prior to the conduct of any follow on live fire event.
- (h) The commander will conduct a composite risk assessment if inclement weather or visibility changes occur during a live hand grenade exercise.
- (i) The safety person must have constant visibility of the grenade in order to perform his or her duties. In case of low or no visibility, when the safety person cannot see the grenade, practice grenades should be considered as part of risk controls.
 - (3) Soldier training.
- (a) The training unit will follow all range and safety guidelines to ensure the safe conduct of training. Schedule a range walk with Range Safety before the final plan is approved.
- (b) Soldiers selected as grenade throwers will conduct individual qualification prior to participating in a live hand grenade exercise on an assault course.
- (c) Soldiers will have thrown two live grenades in live bay training within the last 12 months.
- (d) soldiers will have negotiated the individual hand grenade qualification course using practice grenades within the last 6 months.
- (e) Soldiers will be rehearsed in throwing the live grenade in environmental conditions (day or night) similar to the conditions during execution. If the personnel in the throwing team change between rehearsal and live fire, an additional rehearsal is required for the new team.
- (f) All personnel (throwers, safety officers, and NCOs) must be knowledgeable and proficient on grenade and safety precautions.
- (g) Units will establish procedures for accountability, positive control, and handling of live grenades from issue, through movement to assault site, and subsequent employment.
- (h) Units will establish procedures for the separation of live and practice grenades. At no time will a Soldier have live and practice grenades at the same time. Special emphasis must be given to the transition phases from throwing practice grenades to live grenades to ensure positive controls are in place to prevent mixing practice and live grenades.
- (i) Units will conduct a "dropped grenade drill" demonstration for Soldiers using practice grenades prior to conducting live grenade operations. Each member of the throwing team (throwers, safety officers, and NCOs) will rehearse and then conduct a "dropped grenade drill" prior to the execution of any live hand grenade operations. Figure 4-2 offers a sample hand grenade safety/training checklist.
 - b. Responsibility. III Corps POC is ACS-G3, Training.

4-5. Collective training requirements

Table 4-4 identifies the collective training requirements above the crew-level. Collective training and evaluations are conducted according to applicable ARTEP manuals and DA Pamphlet 350-38.

4-6. Combat training center (CTC)

a. Overview. III Corps CTC programs consist of the Battle Command Training Program (BCTP), the Brigade Command and Battle Staff Training (BCBST), the

National Training Center (NTC), the Leader Training Program (LTP), and the Joint Readiness Training Center (JRTC).

- (1) Mission Rehearsal Exercises (MRE). Deploying Brigade Combat Teams will plan and execute a Warfighter Exercise as a capstone home station event. Within 90-120 days prior to their deployment, BCTs will conduct their pre-deployment MRE at a maneuver CTC.
- (2) Figure 4-1 (CTC planning model) reflects the timeline and major events associated with planning a CTC rotation. The timeline must be strictly followed in order to ensure the maximum use of the time available in the COE.
- b. Requirements. Specific requirements and a brief description of each program follows:
- (1) BCTP. Designed to train corps- and division-level staffs and their subordinate unit commanders and staffs, the BCTP is the capstone collective training exercise prior to an MRX.
 - (2) BCBST. BCBST is designed to train combat brigade and battalion staffs.
- c. The CTC represents III Corps' most valuable training resource, and is the site for the majority of pre-deployment MREs for heavy BCTs.
- (1) CTC rotations are preceded by intensive individual and collective training preparation. III Corps will continue our effort to resource maneuver units to conduct a TF EXEVAL prior to every CTC rotation.
- (2) CTC preparatory training is afforded the second highest priority of training resources available. Actual deployments have first priority.
- (3) Preparation for an CTC rotation will include simulation exercises using DBST or similar models. IAW FCR 350-50-1 and FORSCOM Memorandum, Subject: FORSCOM Command Training Guidance Training under ARFORGEN, dated 18 March 2008, these models should accommodate smoke and NBC defense play.
- d. JRTC. The JRTC provides realistic joint and combined arms training focused on developing Soldiers, leaders, and units in preparation for deployment, and is the site for the majority of MREs for Infantry BCTs.
- e. Standards of proficiency. Prior to a deployment for a CTC training rotation, units must achieve the following levels of training excellence:
- (1) Leader training. Rotational units are required to participate in the CTC LTP approximately 30 days prior to their scheduled rotation. Use of simulations and TEWTs for an application of doctrine to terrain is recommended. BCT Commanders are authorized to bring up to 165 personnel to the LTP.
- (2) Maintenance training. PMCS and repair parts supply in a tactical environment are key elements to maintenance. Units must deploy to the CTC prepared to perform effective maintenance operations throughout the rotation.
- (3) Crew-served weapons qualification. All personnel and crews must be qualified according to STRAC standards within 6 months prior to a CTC rotation. All tank crews qualified through TT VIII; all tank platoons qualified on TT XII; all Bradley crews qualified through BT VIII; all Bradley platoons qualified on BT XII.
 - (4) Conduct a brigade FCX to platoon leader level.
 - (5) Attack helicopter crews will:
 - (a) Complete qualification and gunnery within 6 months prior to deployment.
- (b) Complete refresher training on all weapon systems immediately before deployment.
 - (c) Conduct mountain and desert flight technique briefings.

- (6) MILES units will train on the installation, operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance of MILES within 90 days of deployment.
- (7) Field sanitation. Conduct training and exercise battlefield and field sanitation at all levels prior to and during CTC rotations.
- (8) CSS training. CSS units and applicable elements of the BCT will conduct training to support task forces through exercises at all levels within 6 months of deployment.
- (9) Collective training. Units preparing for a CTC rotation should conduct training according to a timeline which provides a framework tailored to available resources and time available as follows:
 - (a) CCTT training: approx. 4 weeks.
 - (b) CTC maneuver train-up: approx. 6 weeks.
 - (c) Level 1 gunnery: approx. 4 weeks.
 - (d) Pre-deployment training: approx. 4 weeks.
- (10) Safety. Safety will be integrated into all aspects of training and preparation for the CTC. A risk assessment is required prior to each training event and will be updated as conditions change. Risk assessments will be done down to platoon level.
- (11) Army Airspace Command and Control (A2C2) Requirements. See FCR 350-50-1 (para 1-5 (10) and Appendix F) for specifics regarding air traffic control certification requirements.
 - (12) Fratricide. Review video tape #709861DA, TVT 20-988.
- (13) Maneuver, field artillery, and attack helicopter battalion staffs will conduct a DBST density within 6 months of deployment to CTC.
- (14) Media-on-the-battlefield training is an integral part of all CTC rotations. Include media on the battlefield training in pre-deployment training. Contact your MSC Public Affairs Office (PAO) for assistance and training packets/standards. Fort Hood Regulation 360-2 provides command PAO policy.
- (15) Environmental awareness. Integrate environmental awareness into all aspects of training and preparation for CTC.
- (16) Pyrotechnics and unexploded ordnance. Review the videotape #709919 entitled, "Danger UXO" and video tape #707508 entitled, "Pyrotechnics Beware". Additionally, complete the following individual Soldier tasks:
 - (a) 093-401-5000 (Identification of Unexploded Ordnance (UXO)
 - (b) 093-403-5010 (Recognize Ordnance by Type).
- (c) 093-404-5020 (Take Immediate Action Based on Confirmation of an Explosive Hazard).
 - (d) 093-403-5030 (Report an Explosive Hazard).
 - (17) Additional requirements.
- (a) Units attending the CTC will strive to comply with the troop lists published in FCR 350-50-1 (NTC) and FCR 350-50-2 (JRTC). Likewise, units will use the CTC prepositioned fleets to the maximum extent possible. Follow the rule, "come as you are."
- (b) Units undergoing an MRE train on tasks that support missions consistent with missions and task organizations performed or likely to be performed by similar units in the appropriate theater of operations. Therefore, exceptions to the troop lists will be considered for approval case-by-case and must be fully justified in the unit's rotation troop list. Justification must include the rationale, historical precedence, and cost in terms of money, numbers of rail cars, Opposing Forces (OPFOR), personnel, and Observer/Controller (O/C) augmentation.

- (c) Units are responsible for coordinating with III Corps ACS-G3 Training for O/C augmentation for their rotation. Units tasked to provide O/Cs may request exceptions on a case-by-case using the Request for Relief (RFR) process outlined in Appendix D.
- (d) BCT commanders will brief the Senior Trainer on their training plan NLT 120 days prior to the start of a rotation. The BCT commander and all battalion commanders will brief their big five tasks. In addition, the Senior Trainer may also require commanders to address:
 - (1) Task organization.
 - (2) Exceptions to the troop list.
 - (3) O/C augmentees.
 - (4) Timeline and milestones, to include both live-fire and force-on-force phases.
- (5) Training calendar (to include maneuver and gunnery plans, use of TADSS, individual, leader, and staff training).
 - (6) Maintenance.
 - (7) Funding and OPTEMPO.
 - (8) Rail car and line haul.
 - (9) Personnel.
 - (10) Family support.
 - (11) Soldier time off prior to and following the rotation.
 - (12) Constraints and other issues.
 - f. See table 4-5 for a summary of requirements for each CTC.
 - g. Responsibility. III Corps POC is ACS-G3, Training.

4-7. Situational training exercise (STX)

- a. Overview. STX, also referred to as "lane training", is the most efficient means of collective maneuver training available for company-level and below. Table 4-3 lists recommended STX lanes that support the CMETL tasks. Units will use these lanes progressively by echelon (platoon, company/team, task force) and domain (virtual, constructive, and live) to achieve proficiency in their METL tasks. Commanders will maximize the use of this training technique at home station to allow more time at the CTC for full-spectrum operations.
- b. Preparation. Units preparing to deploy to OIF or OEF must train to the appropriate DMETL and must include COIN training in their training plans, including all STX/CPX/FTXs. BCTs will conduct leader and staff training using an LTP type event conducted by BCTP. Deploying BCTs will schedule and execute the five-day COIN seminar conducted by BCTP. This seminar is designed to complement, not duplicate or replace, COIN seminars provided in-theater. The training audience is BDE, BN, CO Cdrs and primary staffs. To benefit from this seminar, units must schedule it early in their collective training cycle.
- c. COIN battle tasks are periodically updated based up feedback derived from units in action. There are several websites to which trainers and planners can turn to derive the appropriate Battle Tasks.
 - (1) https://cacfunctions.army.mil/
 - (2) https://cacnet.leavenworth.army.mil
 - (3) http:calloif.leavenworth.army.smil.mil
 - (4) www.mnfi.s-iraq.centcom.smil.mil/c8/coin
 - (5) https:bcks.army.mil
 - d. Requirements.

- (1) Use the next higher-level leader or Commander on the lane to evaluate the performance of the unit.
 - (2) A trained, doctrinally-correct OPFOR is essential.
 - (3) Include qualified linguists and interpreters as applicable.
- (4) Coordinate for the use of civilians-on-the-battlefield (COBs) to increase realism and situational awareness.
 - (5) Rehearsals and MILES devices are incorporated.
 - (6) Necessary ABCS systems are fully integrated.
- (7) Refer to MTPs for additional information about planning, resourcing, and executing STXs. When not stated in the MTP, ensure training is conducted in all meteorological conditions, as well as CBRN, limited visibility, and smoke environments.
- (8) Commanders will include CBRN operations against an OPFOR with capability of employing CBRN weapons during EXEVALS to determine the unit proficiency to perform their mission under a CBRN environment.
 - e. Responsibility. III Corps POC is ACS-G3, Training.

4-8. Smoke operations

- a. For the safety of personnel traveling on Fort Hood's T.J. Mills Blvd. and living in the surrounding area, the following requirements exist for units conducting tactical smoke operations (with mechanical smoke generators).
- (1) Units are required to notify range control at least 3 weeks prior to the scheduled event.
- (2) Units will not use smoke generators within 1.5 miles (3 kilometers) of the Fort Hood boundary.
- (3) During smoke operations, units must be prepared to temporarily close roads in the training area if the generated smoke becomes a hazard to vehicular traffic.
- (4) Range Control will notify the III Corps PAO of scheduled smoke operations at least 2 weeks in advance.
 - Responsibility. The Garrison POC is Fort Hood DPTMS.

4-9. Prescribed burns

- a. Prescribed burns are under the exclusive control of the Fort Hood DPW. Units are not authorized to conduct prescribed burns.
- b. Units requesting a prescribed burn anywhere on Fort Hood should forward their request(s) to DPW for coordination and execution.
- c. At least 3 weeks prior to a prescribed burn, the DPW will notify Range Control, the PAO, and the Fort Hood Fire Department. Weather changes can cause adjustments to the burn plan.
- d. The PAO will notify the civil authorities in surrounding communities (that is, Killeen, Harker Heights, Copperas Cove, Gatesville, Nolanville, etc.) as appropriate.
 - e. Responsibility. The Garrison POC is Fort Hood DPW.

4-10. Training with Unattended Ground Vehicles (UGV).

a. Overview. To establish basic policies and procedures governing the employment and use of unattended ground vehicles (UGV) within III Corps. This policy applies to all III Corps units and also applies to Reserve Component units mobilized and supported at Fort Hood and/or supported by III Corps units.

- b. Recent experiences in Operation Iraqi Freedom and Operation Enduring Freedom have involved the employment of UGVs, usually in a counter-IED mode. In addition, both US Government and private industry are conducting research and development projects on UGVs in an almost infinite variety in numerous roles and missions at an ever-increasing pace. This technology is already recognized in the Army Master Plan, and several varieties of UGV have been, or shortly will be, proposed for acquisition and fielding within our Army.
- c. United States Armed Forces are anticipating a Department of Defense (DoD) mandate to make approximately one-third of our ground vehicles "self-driving" (or "autonomous driving") within the next decade. It is therefore more-than-conceivable that III Corps units will witness a greater proliferation of UGVs similar to what we have seen with unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV) and will be required to deal with several unique challenges as a result.
- d. For purposes of definition, the term "Unattended Ground Vehicle (UGV)" is used to describe any unmanned vehicle remote-controlled or autonomous-drive of any size that makes continuous contact with the ground via wheels, tracks or legs and that does not contain either a driver or passenger(s).
 - e. UGVs are categorized by weight class.
 - (1) Category 1: up to 400 lbs.
 - (2) Category 2: > 400 lbs to 2,500 lbs.
 - (3) Category 3: > 2,500 lbs to 20,000 lbs.
 - (4) Category 4: > 20,000 lbs.
 - f. Employment considerations.
 - (1) Battle Space Management.
- (a) An increase in the number of ground vehicles of all types manned and unmanned requires that leaders create and maintain detailed situational awareness at every level. Category 2 or larger UGVs accepted for production and fielding are expected to be fully compatible with FBCB2, Blue Force Tracking (BFT) or similar technologies so that situational awareness can be sustained, and space management can be facilitated. Leaders and operators must ensure that positive control measures over all UGVs are in place and functioning at all times.
- (b) Leaders must ensure that UGVs are included in their composite risk assessments prior to training.
- (c) The employment of UGVs of any type is subject to the restrictions and regulations in effect at the installation level. Maneuver space and/or ranges for UGVs must be coordinated for and approved by Range Control.
 - (d) As a general rule, the following areas are off-limits to UGVs:
 - (1) Housing areas.
 - (2) Billeting and cantonment areas.
 - (3) Airfields, LZs, DZs and Forward Area Rearm/Refuel Points (FARPs).
 - (4) Public transportation routes.
 - (5) All areas in which the UGV will or may encounter cross-traffic.
 - (6) Off-post except in designated and approved training areas.
 - (7) Ammunition Supply Points and Holding Areas (ASPs and AHAs).
 - (8) Petroleum refuel points.
 - (9) Electric sub-stations and high-tension power lines.
- (2) In training and maneuver areas approved for UGV use, a "no co-use" policy will be adhered to.

- (3) All UGVs regardless of capabilities must adhere to installation speed limits.
- (4) Units operating UGVs will monitor Range Control frequency (FM 30.45) at all times and will conduct operations IAW III Corps and Fort Hood Regulation 350-40.
 - g. Spectrum management.
- (1) For planning purposes, the assumption cannot be made that UGVs being fielded to units in III Corps operate within bandwidths that have been de-conflicted prior to production and approved by Department of the Army.
- (2) Prototype UGVs and/or off-the-shelf (OTS) UGVs supported by III Corps units for possible testing or experimentation may not have been de-conflicted, and may operate within bandwidths already authorized for other uses or systems.
- (3) Prior to operating any UGV in III Corps, a spectrum/frequency usage request must be prepared and submitted no later then 45 days prior to use to the appropriate spectrum manager for de-confliction and approval.
- (a) Spectrum/frequency usage requests ISO approved UGV tests, experiments or demonstrations will be prepared and submitted by the appropriate PEO or PM.
- (b) Spectrum/frequency usage requests ISO unit training events will be prepared and submitted by the using unit.
- (4) Approval authority for tactical bands for UGVs at Fort Hood is the III Corps ACS-G6.
- (5) Approval authority for non-tactical bands for UGVs at Fort Hood is the Spectrum Frequency Manager, Director of Information Operations (DOIM).
 - g. Other employment considerations.
- (1) The type of ground contact device (tires, tracks, legs) is not restricted. However, if UGVs are to travel on hard-surface roads, they must be able to do so without damaging the pavement surface.
- (2) UGVs must not cause irreparable damage to the environment or the environmental infrastructure. Any aspect of vehicle activity that has an unacceptable impact on the environment is prohibited. These activities include destructive vehicle behavior, the use of hazardous substances or materials, and reckless or otherwise unsafe operation.
- (3) All UGV operations must conform to all regulations and restrictions imposed by the installation land-use authority, the Fort Hood Garrison DPTMS.
- (4) UGVs must be able to safely negotiate underpasses, bridges, power lines and other structures that may be encountered en route.
- (5) Tethered vehicle systems. Tethered systems comprise a single UGV and one or more subsystems that are physically connected to that UGV.
- (a) Tethered systems are permissible provided that the subsystems are not propelled independently of the UGV itself (such as an aircraft, kite, balloon, etc.)
- (b) Tethered subsystems that are designed to extend more than ten (10) feet above the surface must be painted or clearly marked so as to enhance their visibility to pilots and aircraft crews both during daylight/clear weather and periods of reduced visibility. At night, a marking light or strobe on each tethered sub-system is required.
- (c) The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) (particularly in 14 CFR 101) regulates the employment and operation of tethered subsystems. Exceptions to FAA regulations requires FAA approval.
- (d) All UGVs utilizing tethered or non-tethered systems at Fort Hood must conform to the provisions of III Corps & Fort Hood Regulation 95-1 in regards to UAV flight operations, scheduling training areas and airspace through Range Control. This

ensures that Notice To Airmen (NOTAM) requirements and FAA notification by Range Control 30 minutes prior to launch are satisfied.

- h. Radiated energy safety standards.
- (1) Pending receipt of implementing regulatory guidance from Department of the Army and/or Department of Defense, relevant laser safety standards are determined by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.54 and OSHA Technical Manual (TED 1-0.15A), Section III, Chapter 6 (20 January 1999). UGVs must comply with all applicable local, state and Federal laser safety regulations.
- (2) Pending receipt of implementing regulatory guidance from Department of the Army and/or Department of Defense, relevant RF radiation safety standards are determined by OSHA 29 CFR 1910.97 (Non-Ionizing Radiation) and DoD Instruction 6055.11 (21 February 1995). UGVs must comply with all applicable local, state and Federal RF safety regulations.
- (3) Pending receipt of regulatory guidance from Department of the Army and/or Department of Defense, relevant acoustic safety standards are determined by OSHA 29 CFR 1910.95 (Occupational Noise Control) and OSHA Technical Manual (TED 1-0.15A), Section III, Chapter 5 (20 January 1999). UGVs must comply with all applicable local, state and Federal acoustic safety regulations.
 - i. Category 2 and larger UGVs.
 - (1) Emergency Stop (E-stop) Units.
- (a) UGVs must be capable of adjusting to a pre-designated installation DISABLE (or Emergency Stop) frequency. The DISABLE frequency must be single-channel, SINCGARS-compatible, and non-encrypted.
- (b) UGVs must also be equipped with a manual DISABLE capability. Activating a DISABLE system must promptly bring the UGV to a complete halt and actuate a DISABLE mode on the vehicle. Wireless remote DISABLE must be clearly identified on all master control units. Manual DISABLE must be clearly visible and accessible for a safe manual activation even if the UGV is moving at a walking pace.
- (2) Lights. UGVs must be equipped with one or more flashing amber warning lights (SAE Class 1 standard) which are visible 360 degrees around the vehicle. Vehicles will also be equipped with two operational brake lights on the rear of the vehicle. Amber warning lights must be employed during periods of UGV operator/crew training, testing or experimentation. When employed ISO collective training events in a tactical scenario, amber warning lights need not be used.
 - (3) Category 2 and larger UGVs will not be used within 1,000 meters (1km) of:
 - (a) Unit assembly areas.
 - (b) Livestock.
 - (c) Occupied buildings and range-control facilities.
 - (d) Public roads.
 - (e) Reservation boundaries.
 - i. Requests for exception to this policy must be approved by III Corps G3.
 - k. Responsibilities. III Corps point-of-contact is ACS-G3, Training.

4-11. Training with Unmanned Aerial Surveillance Platforms (UAS).

a. Units conducting training on UAS, or incorporating UAS into other collective task training events, are required to follow the same general guidance applicable to aviation crew training and aviation operations.

- b. Specific guidelines and references are included under Chapter 8, paragraph 8-18, and Fort Hood Regulation 95-1.
 - c. Responsibilities. POC is the III Corps Aviation Office.

4-12. Home Station Improvised Explosive Device Defeat (IEDD) Training

- a. Home station training encompasses all training events structured to build Solider, leader, and unit proficiency to conduct IEDD operations. The training is planned, prepared, and executed by the commander, leaders, and staffs. In accordance with the ARFORGEN model, home station training occurs during the "reset" and the "train/ready" phases, but also takes place in the "available" phase if the unit is not deploying. At home station, Soldiers and leaders hone individual skills and integrate them into collective unit operations to build and sustain a cohesive "available" unit. Home station training is further categorized into training planned and resourced by the unit commander and training planned by the unit commander but externally resourced.
- b. Home station IEDD Training. IEDD training builds on the foundation of institutional training and is focused on the crawl/walk level for individual and small unit/staff collective IEDD tasks. This is normally training planned, prepared, and executed by leaders within the unit using available virtual, constructive, and live training enablers. This training should ensure Soldier basic proficiency in the common IEDD TSPs, as well as Battle Staff proficiency in IED and Sniper Defeat Operations in a COIN environment.
- c. Home station IEDD training builds on the foundation built in the institutional training domain and is focused on the crawl/walk level for individual and small unit/staff collective IEDD tasks. This training is planned by the commander, but prepared and executed by elements both internal and external to the command. The commander can choose from a variety of training events based on many factors, including type of unit, the unit's proposed mission in theater, time available, etc. A starting point for externally resourced Home Station Training is the ability of a unit commander to train on the common/shared IEDD TSPs. IEDD equipment and TADSS to support this training are available at TSC (see Ch 6-5 for Training Aids available). Based on higher headquarters' guidance and the unit's mission and capabilities, the unit commander, with assistance from technical experts, develops and selects the unit's IEDD Training Strategy. (See Figure 4-3)
- d. Units have support from a variety of agencies in planning and executing their training prior to deployment. The Fort Hood IEDD Training Cell consists of:
- (1) Capabilities Integration Team (CIT): assists the unit commander by coordinating the commander's IEDD training plan and ensuring the plan is synchronized with other agencies providing training and materiel. The CIT provides coordination for IEDD-specific critical skills and tools for leader development, functioning training, and MRE/STX training.
- (2) IEDD Training Subject Matter Experts (SMEs): assist the Senior Commander with planning, execution, and coordination of home station pre-deployment IEDD training. The SMEs assist unit commanders in developing their training utilizing all resources available on Fort Hood.
- e. The IEDD Shareholders Workgroup is held the last Wednesday of each month, usually at III Corps HQS. This meeting is intended to assist units by making IEDD training resources available/accessible and to allow units to provide input on future investments. The working group serves to make sure all efforts for IEDD are moving

towards a common goal which meets the needs of the user. Units at all levels are encouraged to send a representative to the IEDD Shareholders Workgroup.

f. Responsibility. The III Corps POC for IEDD training is ACS-G3, Training.

4-13. References

- a. AR 95-1
- b. AR 95-23
- c. AR 350-1
- d. AR 350-40
- e. AR 385-63
- f. DA Pamphlet 350-38
- g. DA Pam 385-64
- h. FM 3-04.140
- i. FM 3-20.12
- j. FM 3-22.1
- k. FM 3-22.27
- I. FM 3-22.31
- m. FM 3-22.65
- n. FM 3-22.68
- o. FM 3-22.9
- p. FM 3-22.91
- q. FM 3-23.30
- r. FM 3-23.35
- s. FM 30-23.1
- t. FCR 350-50-1
- u. TC 25-10
- v. FHR 95-1
- w. FHR 95-23

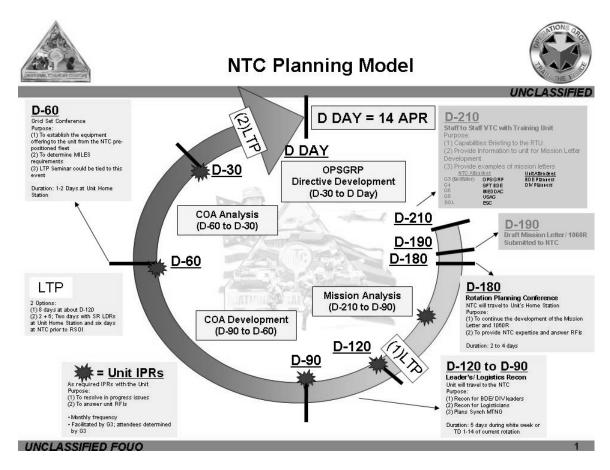


Figure 4-1. Combat Training Center (CTC) Planning Model

| REQUESTED DATE/RANGE: | | | |
|--|----|----------|--------------------|
| UNIT: | | | |
| BATTALION COMMANDER CERTIFICATION: | | | |
| DIVISION COMMANDER OR DEPUTY CORPS COMMANDER¹ CERTIFICATION: Signature denotes certification is complete and plan is approved. | | | |
| 1 REQUIRED FOR SEPARATE BRIGADES/BATTALIONS | | | |
| FHT Form 350-X32, August 2005 (G3) | | | |
| REQUIREMENTS | GO | NO GO | REMARKS |
| Approval from the first General Officer in the chain of command for | | 110 00 | KEMAKKO |
| live grenades on assault or multi-use ranges | | | |
| First O-5 commander in the chain of command personally certifies | | | |
| the training plan for the location(s) where hand grenades will be | | | |
| employed. | | | |
| Schedule a range walk with Range Safety Office before the final plan | | | |
| is approved. | | | |
| The training unit will follow all range and safety guidelines to ensure | | | |
| training is safely conducted. | | | |
| All personnel participating or observing the training will wear body | | | |
| armor, Kevlar helmet and hearing protection. | | | |
| All personnel (Soldiers to be trained, Safety Officers/NCOs) must be | | | |
| knowledgeable and proficient on hand grenades and mandatory | | | |
| safety precautions. | | | |
| All Soldiers are rehearsed in throwing live grenades under | | | |
| environmental conditions (day & night) similar to conditions to be | | | |
| encountered during live grenade training. | | | |
| Units establish procedures for accountability, positive control and | | | |
| handling of live grenades from issue through movement to the | | | (%/()) |
| training site, employment, and turn-in (if applicable). | | | 9),, ///////////// |
| | | | |
| Units establish procedures for complete separation of live and | | | |
| practice grenades. Procedures will ensure that no Soldier has a live | | | |
| and a practice grenade at the same time. | | | |
| Units ensure that Soldiers/instructors/safety personnel receive | | | |
| "dropped grenade drill" demonstration using practice grenades prior | | | |
| to conducting training with live grenades. | | | |
| All members of the throwing team (Soldiers and Safety | | | |
| Officers/NCOs) must rehearse and conduct "live grenade drills" prior | | | |
| to executing live grenade training event(s). | | | |
| Commanders will conduct risk analysis and safety re-assessments if | | | |
| inclement weather or visibility changes occur during the conduct of | | | |
| live grenade training. | | ļ | |
| Safety Officers & NCOs must maintain constant visibility over the | | | |
| training Soldiers and the grenades at all times. In case of low | | 1 | |
| visibility, only practice grenades will be employed. | l | <u> </u> | |

Figure 4-2. Sample Hand Grenade Checklist

Gated Training Strategy (Virtual-Constructive-Live)

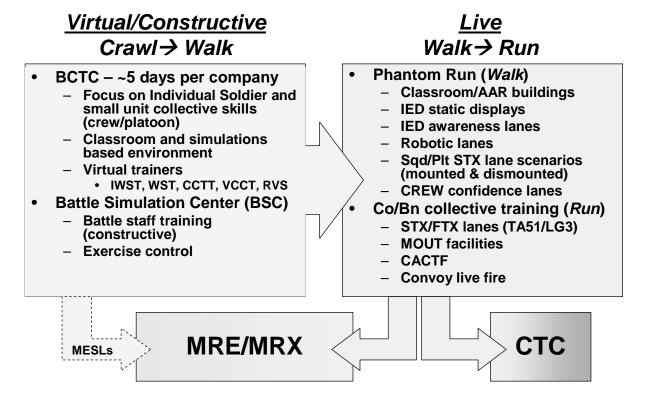


Figure 4-3. IEDD Gated Training Strategy

Table 4-1. Reticle Aim (RA) Proficiency Time Frames for Tank Gunnery

| Time | Goal |
|----------------|----------------------|
| 3 to 4 months | Complete RA group 3 |
| 5 to 7 months | Complete RA group 4 |
| 6 to 9 months | Complete RA group 5 |
| 9 to 12 months | TC/GNR certification |

RA – Reticle Aim TC/GNR – Tank Commander/Gunner

Note 1: New crews should progress through the current matrix and complete RA 15 prior to transitioning to the advanced matrix. The crew will complete exercises 101-120 and conduct the gate test (exercises 130-145), selected at random by the computer. Completing the gate exercise ensures the crew has mastered the unit COFT skills related to range firing.

Note 2: Sustainment crews will fire: 201-214 combat gunnery skills; 301-314 advanced combat gunnery skills; and 401-412 sustainment gunnery skills.

Note 3: All exercises are selected at random by the computer. Exercise 314 is the certification point to master combat gunnery skills.

Table 4-2. Proficiency goals for tank gunnery

| Time | Goal | | |
|--------------|---|--|--|
| 10 to 15 hrs | Complete basic gunnery training/advanced skill level 1 | | |
| 18 to 24 hrs | Complete intermediate gunnery training/advanced skill level 2 | | |
| 26 to 30 hrs | Complete advanced gunnery training/advanced skill level 3 | | |
| Unlimited | Conduct random exercises. Replications of the entire matrix with combat | | |
| | conditions to sustain gunnery skills. | | |

Legend:

hrs - hours

Table 4-3. Recommended Situational Training Exercise (STX)

| Platoon Core STX | Company/Team Core STX | Battalion/Task Force Core STX |
|--|--|--|
| Assault an Enemy Position: | Attack by Fire: | Attack a Moving Enemy: |
| Conduct Assembly Area Activities | Conduct Assembly Area Activities | Conduct Assembly Area Activities |
| Conduct Tactical Movement | Conduct Tactical Road March | Conduct Passage of Lines |
| Conduct Fire and Movement | Conduct Passage of Lines | Conduct Tactical Road March |
| Assault an Enemy Position | Conduct Tactical Movement | Bypass an Enemy Force |
| ASSAULT AT LITETITY FUSILIUM | Execute Actions on Contact | Fight a Meeting Engagement |
| Conduct Overwatch/Support by Fire: | Conduct Fire and Movement | Attack by Fire |
| Conduct Assembly Area Activities | Attack by Fire Conduct Consolidation/ | Assault |
| Conduct Tactical Movement | Reorganization | Conduct Consolidation/ |
| Conduct Tactical Movement Conduct Tactical Road March | Reorganization | Reorganization |
| Execute Actions on Contact | Cupport by Fire | Reorganization |
| Conduct Fire and Movement | Support by Fire: | Attack a Stationary Enemy: |
| Conduct Pire and Movement Conduct Overwatch/Support by Fire | Conduct Assembly Area Activities | Conduct Assembly Area Activities |
| Conduct Consolidation/ | Conduct Tactical Road march | Conduct Assembly Area Activities Conduct Passage of Lines |
| | Conduct Passage of Lines | Conduct Fassage of Lines Conduct Tactical Road March |
| Reorganization | Conduct Tactical Movement | |
| Candust a Distant Defense. | Execute Actions on Contact | React to a Chemical Attack Breach Defended Obstacles |
| Conduct a Platoon Defense: | Conduct Fire and Movement | |
| Conduct Assembly Area Activities | Support by Fire | Attack by Fire |
| Conduct Tactical Movement | Conduct Consolidation/ | Assault |
| Conduct Link Up | Reorganization | Conduct Consolidation/ |
| Execute Actions on Contact | | Reorganization |
| Conduct Fire and Movement | Defend a Company/Team Battle Position: | |
| Conduct a Platoon Defense | Conduct Assembly Area Activities | Defend: |
| Conduct Consolidation/ | Conduct Tactical Movement | Conduct Assembly Area Activities |
| Reorganization | Defend a Company/Team Battle Position | Occupy a Battle Position |
| | Conduct Consolidation/ | Conduct Passage of Lines |
| Conduct an Attack by Fire: | Reorganization | Defend |
| Conduct Assembly Area Activities | | React to a Chemical Attack |
| Conduct Tactical Movement | Assault an Enemy Position: | Counter-Attack by Fire |
| Conduct Tactical Road March | Conduct Assembly Area Activities | Conduct Consolidation/ |
| Execute Actions on Contact | Conduct Tactical Road March | Reorganization |
| Conduct Fire and Movement | Conduct Passage of Lines | |
| Conduct an Attack by Fire | Conduct Tactical Movement | |
| Conduct Consolidation/ | Execute Actions on Contact | |
| Reorganization | Conduct Fire and Movement | |
| | Assault an Enemy Position | |
| Conduct Breech Operations: | Conduct Consolidation/ | |
| Conduct Assembly Area Activities | Reorganization | |
| Conduct Tactical Movement | - | |
| Conduct Tactical Road March | Breech an Obstacle: | |
| Execute Actions on Contact | Conduct Assembly Area Activities | |
| Conduct Fire and Movement | Conduct Tactical Road March | |
| Conduct Breech Force Operations | Conduct Passage of Lines | |
| Conduct Consolidation/ | Conduct Tactical Movement | |
| Reorganization | Execute Actions on Contact | |
| | Conduct Fire and Movement | |
| | Breech an Obstacle | |
| | Conduct Consolidation/ | |
| | Reorganization | |

Note: The tasks listed in Table 4-3 include the core METL tasks only. No single task list and/or applicability matrix is appropriate for all units. Unit commanders will refine tasks lists based on the unit directed mission, appropriate doctrinal sources, and information obtained as a result of coordination or leaders recon. For units designated ISO OIF and OEF, specific tasks are identified in the latest FORSCOM message entitled: FORSCOM TRAINING GUIDANCE FOR FOLLOW-ON FORCES DEPLOYING ISO SOUTHWEST ASIA (SWA).

Table 4-4. Collective Training Matrix

| Task | Freq/Yr | Unit | Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| ARTEP (EXEVAL) | 1 per yr 1 per 12-18 mos | Plt/Co/Bn Plt/Co/Bn | Combat Arms CS/CSS |
| Tank/Bradley Live Fire | 1 per yr | Plt | TT XII/BT XII See Table 4-6 |
| 21st Cav Bde UTP Live Fire | 1 per train up | Bn/Sqdn | HQDA DCSOPS MSG dated April 1996 |
| FCX | CTC/train up | Plt/Bde | See para 4-8d |
| Dismounted Infantry Training/LFX | 2 per yr 1 per yr | Dismounted Inf Sqds/ M2 Infantry Plts NG/USAR dismounted | DA Pam 350-38 DA Pam 350-38 |
| | | As part of a larger unit | |
| EDRE | When directed | Bn/Separate Co | FHR 525-10 |

ARTEP - Army Training and Evaluation Program HQDA – Headquarters, Department of the Army

Bde - Brigade Inf – Infantry

Bn - Battalion LFX - Live Fire Exercise

BT - Bradley Table Mo – Month

Cav - Cavalry MSG - Master Sergeant Co - Company NG - National Guard

CS - Combat Support NTC - National Training Center

CSS - Combat Service Support Para - Paragraph DA Pam – Department of the Army Pamphlet Plt - Platoon

EDRE - Emergency Deployment Readiness Sqdn - Squadron Exercise Sqds - Squads

EXEVAL - External Evaluation TT - Tank Table

FCX - Fire Coordination Exercise USAR - United States Army Reserve

FHR - Fort Hood Regulation UTP – Unit Training Plan Yr - Year Freq/yr – Frequency per year

NOTE: Tab B (Training Guidance) to Appendix 17, Training to Annex C (Operations) to OPORD (ARFOR Execution Instructions) (ADCON), Annex G. (SIPR website: www.swa.arcent.army.smil) outlines training tasks units need to incorporate into pre-

deployment training. Units will prioritize category of tasks based on theater mission profiles and unit pre-deployment Directed MĖTL.

Table 4-5. CTC Training Requirements

| Program | Level of Cmd | Freq/yr | Reference | |
|-----------|-----------------|--|--|--------------|
| ВСТР | Corps/Div | 1 per cmd tour | Phase I – seminar Phase II – warfighter Phase III – sustainment package | AR 350-50 |
| BCBST | Bde/Bn | 1 per yr | Phase 1 – seminar Phase II – CPX | AR 350-50 |
| CTC / MRE | Bde/Bn | 90-120 days prior to deployment 1 per 36-48 mos RC | Home station training includes JANUS CPX, Bn force-on-force, and FORSCOM prerequisites | FCR 350-50-1 |
| LTP | Bde/Bn | 1 per CTC rotation | 120 days prior to rotation | FCR 350-50-1 |
| JRTC | Bn/Co | As scheduled | Light FTX | FCR 250-50-2 |

AR – Army Regulation

BCBST - Brigade Command and Battle Staff

Training

BCTP – Battle Command Training Program

Bde/Bn – Brigade/Battalion Bn/Co – Battalion/Company

Cmd - Command

CPX - Command Post Exercise

Div – Division

FORSCOM - Forces Command

Freq/Yr – Frequency per year FTX – Field Training Exercise

JANUS – Battle Staff Training Program JRTC – Joint Readiness Training Center

LTP - Leader Training Program

Mo – Month

NTC - National Training Center

RC – Reserve Component

STX – Situational Training Exercise

Yr - Year

Table 4-6. Major Systems Gunnery Qualification Requirements

| System | TRC | Freq/Mo | Unit Minimum Standard | Remarks |
|----------------------|--------|------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| M1/M1A1/M1A2 Tank | A | 1 per 12 mos 1 per 12 mos | 85% qualification assigned crews 5/6 qualified Plts (tank bn) 7/9 qualified Plts (ACR) | Table VIII ¹ Table XII |
| | | 2 per 12 mos | 4/6 qualified Plts (Div Cav) Crew sustainment | TT IV/TCPC |
| | В | 1 per 12 mos | 85% qualification assigned round-up/out units. | Table VIII 1 |
| | С | 4 per 12 mos 1 per 24 mos | Crew sustainment 75% assigned NG crews qualified within 24 mos | TT IV/TCPC Table VIII ² |
| | | 2 gunnery yr 1 maneuver | Crew sustainment Crew sustainment | TT IV/TCPC TT IV/TCPC |
| M2, BFV | A | yr 2 per 12 mos | 85% qualification of assigned primary and Plt Ldr alt crews | Table VIII |
| | | 1 per 12 mos 4 per 12 mo | 75% qualification of rifle platoons | Table XII BT II/BCPC |
| | В | 1 per 12 mo | crew sustainment 85% qualification of assigned primary | Table VIII |
| | С | 1 per 12 mo 1 per 24 mo | and Plt Ldr alt crews RU/RO Crew sustainment 50% qualification of assigned crews | BCPC Table VIII |
| M3, CFV | А | 2 per 12 mo 2 per 12 mo | 85% qualification of assigned crews 85 % qualification of sections | Table VIII Table X |
| | B C | 1 per 12 mo 1 per 24 mo | 66% qualification of assigned crews 50% qualification of assigned crews | Table VIII Table VIII |
| AH 64 A/L | A C | 1 per 12 mo 1 per 12 mo | 85% qualification of assigned air crews 85% qualification of assigned air crews | |
| UH-60, CH-47 | A C | 1 per 12 mo 1 per 12 mo | 90% qualification of assigned M60D gunners 90% qualification of assigned M60D gunners | Table X Table X |
| OH58D | A C | 1 per 12 mo 1 per 12 mo | 85% qualification of assigned aircrews 85% qualification of assigned aircrews | |
| M109A6 | A | 2 per 12 mo | 80% of all METL-related fire missions to standard | Plt/btry/bn |
| | В | 1 per 12 mo | 80% of all METL-related fire missions to standard | Plt/btry/bn |
| | С | 1 per 12 mo | 80% of all METL-related fire missions to standard | Plt/btry/bn |

Table 4-6. Major Systems Gunnery Qualification Requirements (continued)

| System | TRC | Freq/Mo | req/Mo Unit Minimum Standard | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------|----------------------------|---|----------------------|--|--|--|
| MLRS | Α | 1 per 12 mo | 80% of all METL-related fire missions | Btry/bn | | | |
| | С | 1 per 24 mo | to standard 80% of all METL-related fire missions to standard | Btry | | | |
| | | 1 per 48 mo | 80% of all METL-related fire missions to standard | Bn | | | |
| Avenger | A | 1 per 3 mo 1 per 12 mo | 90% qualification of assigned squads 90% qualification of assigned squads on M3P MG | | | | |
| | С | 1 per 3 mo 1 per 12 mo | 70% qualification of assigned squads 70% qualification of assigned squads on M3P MG | | | | |
| Stinger (MANPADS) | A C | 1 per 12 mo 1 per 12 mo | 90% qualification of assigned teams 70% qualification of assigned teams | Table VIII | | | |
| Patriot | Α | 1 per 12 mo | 75% qualification of battle crews | 80% asset protection | | | |
| | С | 1 per 12 mo | 75% qualification of battle crews | 80% asset protection | | | |
| Mortars (120 mm/4.2") | Α | 2 per 12 mo | 90% of all METL-related fire missions to standard | Co/Bn/FTX 3 | | | |
| , | В | 1 per 12 mo | 90% of all METL-related fire missions to standard | FTX ⁴ | | | |
| | С | 1 per 12 mo | 90% of all METL-related fire missions to standard | SRTR | | | |

ACR – Armored Cavalry Regiment Ldr – Leader

Alt – Alternate MANPADS – Man-Portable Air Defense System

BC – Bradley Commander METL – Mission Essential Task List

BCPC - Bradley Crew Proficiency Course MG - Machine Gun

BFV – Bradley Fighting Vehicle MLRS – Multiple Launch Rocket System

Bn – Battalion Mo – Month

BT – Bradley Table (Gunnery) NG – National Guard

Btry – Battery Plt – Platoon

CFV – Cavalry Fighting Vehicle SRTR – Short Range Tactical Radio

Co – Company TC – Tank Commander

Div Cav – Division Cavalry TCPC – Tank Crew Proficiency Course

Freg/Mo – Frequency per month TT – Tank Table (Gunnery)

FTX – Field Training Exercise Yr – Year

Notes:

¹ Active Component (AC) M1/M2/M3 crews shoot at least TT/BT VII semiannually; however, stabilized TC-BC/GNR crews, once qualified (Table VIII), retain "qualified" status for one year and do not have to reshoot Table VIII every 6 months.

² National Guard (NG) units, a qualified crew is a TC/Gunner combination that has met Table VIII standards together within the last 24 months.
³ AC 90% squad leaders, gunners, and assistant gunners pass mortar gunnery exam. 90% section and

³ AC 90% squad leaders, gunners, and assistant gunners pass mortar gunnery exam. 90% section and squad leaders on Fire Direction Center (FDC) exam semiannually.

⁴ 90% squad leaders, gunners, and assistant gunners pass mortar gunnery exam. 90% section and squad leaders on FDC exam annually.

Table 4-7. Summary of Paladin Artillery Tables

| Artillery | Focus of Training | Key Events | Tr | Training Location | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------|--|--|-------------------|-----|-----|--|--|--|
| Table | | | C/R | LTA | MTA | СТС | | | |
| Prerequisite | Individual common skills | Common task and | Х | Х | | | | | |
| Training | qualification | common skills evaluation | | | | | | | |
| Prerequisite | Individual MOS skills | MOS evaluations of | X | X | | | | | |
| Training | qualification | howitzer and FDC | | | | | | | |
| | | sections. Ammunition | | | | | | | |
| | | sections may also be | | | | | | | |
| | | assessed (not critical for | | | | | | | |
| | | conduct of AT). | — , , | ., | | | | | |
| 1 | Section training | Howitzer section | X | X | | | | | |
| | | evaluation practice test, | | | | | | | |
| | | FDC practice written test, | | | | | | | |
| | | and safety certification | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Continuo contification | training. | X | X | | | | | |
| 2 | Section certification | Howitzer section | _ ^ | ^ | | | | | |
| | | evaluation, FDC section evaluation, and safety | | | | | | | |
| | | certification testing. | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Section qualification | LFX (optional) | | | Х | X | | | |
| 4 | Platoon training | CPX, STX, and/or FTX | X | Х | X | | | | |
| 5 | Platoon certification | STX and FTX | | X | X | | | | |
| 6 | Platoon qualification | LFX | + | | X | Х | | | |
| 7 | Battery training | CPX, STX, and FTX | X | X | X | | | | |
| 8 | Battery certification | STX and FTX | | X | X | | | | |
| 9 | Battery qualification | LFX | | ^\ | X | X | | | |
| 10 | Battalion training | CPX, STX, and FTX | Х | Х | X | | | | |
| 11 | Battalion certification | FTX | 1 | 1 | X | Х | | | |
| 12 | Battalion qualification | LFX | | | X | X | | | |

AT – Annual Training CPX – Command Post Exercise

C/R - Classroom

CTC - Combat Training Center

FDC – Fire Direction Center

FTX - Field Training Exercise

LFX – Live Fire Exercise

LTA – Local Training Area

MOS – Military Occupational Specialty MTA – Maneuver Training Area

STX – Situational Training Exercise

Table 4-8. Medical Support to Training

| Type of Training | Injury | Medical Support Required | Source | Standard | | | | | | | |
|------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| All | | | | Medic+ Evac Vehicle | | | | | | | |
| | Unit Training | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Blunt Trauma | Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | Crush Injury | Bandages/Splints/Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | Extremity Trauma | Bandages/Splints/Fluids | CLS | CLS+ | | | | | | | |
| STX/FTX | Lacerations | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | Evac | | | | | | | |
| | Environmental Injury | Cooling/Warming/Fluids | CLS | Vehicle | | | | | | | |
| | Smoke Inhalation | Removal | PA | | | | | | | | |
| | Burn | Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | Blunt Trauma | Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | Penetrating Trauma | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | Crush Injury | Bandages/Splints/Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | Extremity Trauma | Bandages/Splints/Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | Lacerations | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | CLS+ | | | | | | | |
| MOUT | Head Injury | Transport | Medic | Evac | | | | | | | |
| | Spine Injury | Immobilization/Transport | Medic | Vehicle | | | | | | | |
| | Environmental Injury | Cooling/Warming/Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | Smoke Inhalation | Removal | PA | | | | | | | | |
| | Eye Injury | Protection | PA | | | | | | | | |
| | Burn | Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | • | Weapons/Ammunition | | | | | | | | | |
| | Blunt trauma | Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | Penetrating Trauma | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | 1 | | | | | | | |
| | Extremity Trauma | Bandages/Splint/Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | Lacerations | Bandage/Fluids | CLS | Medic+ | | | | | | | |
| Hand Grenades | Spine Injury | Immobilization/Transport | Medic | Evac | | | | | | | |
| | Eye Injury | Protection | PA | Vehicle | | | | | | | |
| | Burn | Fluids | CLS | | | | | | | | |
| | Multiple injuries | | Medic/ Ambulance | | | | | | | | |

 Table 4-8. Medical Support to Training (continued)

| Type of Training | Injury | Medical Support Required | Source | Standard | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Grenade Launcher | Blunt Trauma | Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| | Penetrating Trauma | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| | Extremity Trauma | Bandages/Splints/Fluids | CLS | Medic+ | | | | |
| | Lacerations | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | Evac | | | | |
| | Spine Injury | Immobilization/Transport | Medic | Vehicle | | | | |
| | Eye Injury | Protection | PA | | | | | |
| | Burn | Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| | Blunt Trauma | Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| | Penetrating Trauma | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| Live Fire | Extremity Trauma | Bandages/Splints/Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| Live Fire and | Lacerations | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | Medic+ Evac | | | | |
| Maneuver | Spine Injury | Immobilization/Transport | Medic | Vehicle | | | | |
| | Burn | Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| | Multiple Injuries | Ambular | | | | | | |
| Explosives and Demolitions | Blunt Trauma | Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| | Penetrating Trauma | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| | Extremity Trauma | Bandages/Splints/Fluids | CLS | Medic+ | | | | |
| | Lacerations | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | Evac | | | | |
| | Spine Injury | Immobilization/Transport | Medic | Vehicle | | | | |
| | Eye Injury | Protection | PA | | | | | |
| | Burn | Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| | Sapper Leader Training | | Medic | | | | | |
| Rappelling (Tower) | Blunt Trauma | Fluids | CLS | Medic+ Evac Vehicle | | | | |
| | Crush Injury | Bandages/Splint/Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| | Extremity Trauma | Bandages/Splints/Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| | Lacerations | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | | | | | |
| | Head Injury | Transport | CLS | | | | | |
| | Spine Injury | Immobilization/Transport | Medic | | | | | |
| | Friction Burn | Bandages | PA | | | | | |

Table 4-8. Medical Support to Training (continued)

| Type Of Training | Injury | Medical Support Required | Source | Standard |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------|--------|---------------------------|
| | Blunt Trauma | Fluids | CLS | |
| Rappelling (Non-tower) | Crush Injury | Bandages/Splint/Fluids | CLS | |
| | Extremity Trauma | Bandages/Splints/Fluids | CLS | Medic+ |
| | Lacerations | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | Evac |
| | Head Injury | Transport | CLS | Vehicle |
| | Spine Injury | Immobilization/Transport | Medic | |
| | Friction Burn | Bandages | CLS | |
| HMMWV Egress Assistance Trainer (HEAT) | Crush Injury | Bandages/Splint/Fluids | CLS | CLS + Evac Vehicle |
| | Extremity Trauma | Bandages/Splints/Fluids | CLS | |
| | Lacerations | Bandages/Fluids | CLS | |
| | Environmental Injury | Cooling/Warming/Fluids | CLS | |
| | Blunt Trauma | Fluids | CLS | |
| | | Individual | | |
| | Environmental Injury | Cooling/Warming/Fluids | CLS | |
| | Extremity Trauma | Bandages/Splint/Fluids | CLS | Medic+ |
| Day and Night | Head Injury | Transport | Medic | Evac |
| Land Navigation | Spine Injury | Immobilization/Transport | Medic | Vehicle |
| | Eye Injury | Protection | PA | |
| Road Marches | Environmental Injury | Cooling/Warming/Fluids | CLS | Medic+ Evac Vehicle |
| | Inhalation | Removal | PA | Medic+ |
| CBRN Training | Environmental Injury | Cooling/Warming/Fluids | CLS | Evac Vehicle |

ATLS – Advanced Trauma Life Support CBRN – Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear

CLS - Combat Lifesaver

EVAC – Evacuation

FTX – Field Training Exercise

MOUT - Military Operations on Urban Terrain

PA – Physicians' Assistant

STX - Situational Training Exercise

Chapter 5

Additional Training Programs

5-1. Expert infantryman badge (EIB)

- a. The EIB is the mark of excellence for infantrymen. The intent of EIB training is to provide infantry commanders with the means to focus training, recognize exceptional individual and unit achievement, and build unit esprit de corps.
- b. Due to the high density of infantry Soldiers at Fort Hood and the high OPTEMPO and PERSTEMPO, testing is usually conducted once each year.
- c. All infantry (11-series) officers, NCOs, and Soldiers not previously awarded the EIB will be encouraged to participate in scheduled EIB training to the fullest extent possible and be given the opportunity to test.
- d. References. United States Army Infantry center (USAIC) Pamphlet 350-6 and (for Fort Hood units) the current Fort Hood EIB operations order (OPORD).
 - e. III Corps POC is III Corps G-3 Training.

5-2. Expert field medical badge (EFMB)

- a. The EFMB is a special skill badge awarded in recognition of exceptional competence and outstanding performance by field medical personnel. The EFMB recognizes medical personnel who can expertly perform Soldier and medical tasks in a simulated combat environment. Since the initiation of operations in southwest Asia, EFMB training and testing are no longer annual events. Under the ARFORGEN concept, higher priority must be given to the unique profession certification and qualification standards required of medical personnel prior to deployment. When time, personnel and resources permit, EFMB training and testing at Fort Hood will be conducted.
- b. At Fort Hood, 13th ESC serves as the installation EFMB executive agent. EFMB testing at Fort Hood will be conducted periodically by 13th SCE as the COE permits. In the event that 13th SCE is deployed and is unable to support EFMB training and testing, commanders of units over which III Corps exercises TRA may elect to conduct EFMB within their respective units.
 - c. The III Corps objectives for the EFMB are:
- (1) Ensure that all Soldiers achieve and sustain a high level of medical and tactical proficiency year-round.
 - (2) Provide all eligible Soldiers the opportunity to compete for this EFMB annually.
- d. EFMB testing will be according to TC 8-800. The Fort Hood EFMB is a three-phase program consisting of unit training, installation-level training, and the testing week.
- (1) Phase 1, unit training. Commanders will conduct EFMB training for all 68 Career Management Field (CMF) personnel throughout the year to maintain individual medic proficiency. Unit training will address all testable areas according to TC 8-800.
 - (2) Phase 2, installation-level EFMB training.
- (a) All medical (68-series) NCOs and Soldiers not previously awarded the EFMB will be encouraged to participate in scheduled EFMB training to the fullest extent possible.
- (b) The EFMB executive agent (13th ESC) will normally provide this training to Fort Hood units.
- (c) Fort Hood units will be tasked on a fair-share basis to provide personnel and equipment to support EFMB training.

- (3) Phase 3, EFMB testing week. All eligible Soldiers may compete for the badge. However, ineligible personnel or Soldiers who fail early test events may, at the discretion of the executive agent and according to the III Corps OPORD, continue the test for training purposes.
- (4) Previous award of the Combat Medical Badge (CMB) does not preclude award of the EFMB. Soldiers that have been awarded the CMB should be encouraged to train and compete to earn the EFMB.
 - e. III Corps POC for the EFMB is the III Corps Surgeon.

5-3. Taskings, testing, and new equipment training (NET)

- a. Overview. The intent of the tasking system is to receive, analyze, validate, and equitably distribute taskings and testing requirements throughout III Corps units. Appendix D contains the III Corps Tasking SOP. For additional information, see references cited below.
 - b. Taskings.
 - (1) Reference. FCR 350-12; Fort Hood White Cycle SOP.
 - (2) POC is the ACS, G-3 Operations, Current Operations Division, AFZF-GT-PO.
 - c. Test support.
- (1) III Corps supports FORSCOM test requirements. The test agency publishes an outline test plan (OTP) indicating the test schedule, units tasked to support the test, and specific personnel and equipment requirements.
- (2) 21st Cav Bde (AC) NET. 21st Cav Bde (AC) does collective NET through the UTP process.
 - d. III Corps POC is ACS-G3 Operations.

5-4. Civil disturbance training

- a. Overview. III Corps provides forces to respond to civil disturbances according to the DOD Civil Disturbance Plan (Garden Plot). The force package is a quick-reaction force (QRF) composed of a brigade headquarters, a minimum of two battalions, and a support element with an alert response time of 24 hours by air or convoy.
 - b. Requirements.
- (1) The following training is required for individuals assigned to or alerted for civil disturbance response:
 - (a) Qualification with individual weapon in the last 12 months.
 - (b) CBRN mask confidence exercise/training in the last 12 months.
 - (2) The following training is recommended:
- (a) Classes in the use of force, application of minimum force, riot control agents and munitions, search and seizure policies and procedures, and apprehension and detention procedures.
 - (b) The legal considerations for civil disturbance response.
- (c) Units authorized to train with CS or large amounts of OC/spray are required to have approval of the senior commander (through coordination with III Corps G-3) prior to conducting training exercises.
 - c. III Corps POC is ACS-G3 Operations.

5-5. Wildland firefighting

- a. Overview. III Corps units are tasked to fulfill requirements to assist the National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC) in containing and eliminating wildland fires throughout the nation. Wildland fires are sometimes beyond the capacity of local or U.S. Forest Service resources to contain and military units may be called in to assist. Army units alerted via FORSCOM OPORD will normally be trained and certified in firefighting procedures prior to deployment to the fire site. Upon deployment, units are Operational Control (OPCON) to Commander, ARNORTH.
 - b. References.
 - (1) FORSCOM domestic emergency planning system (DEPS) Volume VII.
 - (2) FORSCOM Wildfire Firefighting Plan.
 - (3) III Corps annual scheduling memorandum.
 - (4) ARNORTH wildland firefighting plan.
- c. Requirements for pre-deployment training. The NIFC is required to train and certify all personnel prior to deployment. Training and certification will be conducted according to the U.S. Forest Service program of instruction (POI).
 - d. POC is III Corps G-3 Operations.

5-6. Military working dog (MWD) and explosive detection dog (EDD) training support

- a. Overview. The military EDD teams must have access to buildings on Fort Hood for the purpose of training, familiarization, and preparing for FORSCOM certification. The training of EDD teams should be conducted in the same or similar environments to which they are required to perform their duties. Additionally, the training of EDD teams in installation facilities increases public knowledge that the teams are used at Fort Hood. Random and designated inspections of facilities are also included in antiterrorism measures under force protection regulations.
- b. Policy. The units, activities, and organizations listed below and who occupy buildings and facilities on Fort Hood will make those buildings and facilities available free of charge to the MWD section for training and certification:
 - (1) III Corps Headquarters.
 - (2) Division Headquarters.
 - (3) 13th ESC Headquarters.
 - (4) Operational Test Command (OTC) Headquarters.
 - (5) Troop unit and barracks areas.
- (6) Community activities and troop morale facilities (for example, clubs, theaters, bowling alleys.)
 - (7) Transit quarters and billets.
- (8) Medical facilities such as Carl R. Darnall Army Medical Center (CRDAMC) or TMCs.
 - (9) Army and Air Force Exchange Service (AAFES) facilities.
 - (10) Commissaries.
 - (11) Transportation motor pools (TMPs) and unit motor pools.
 - (12) Museums.
 - (13) Airfield facilities.
 - (14) Soldier Support Center.
 - (15) Central issue facility (CIF).

- c. Directorate of Logistics (DOL) facilities. The MWD section must make prior notification of and coordination with the facility or building manager. EDD training must be conducted at a time that will cause no or minimal disruption of work. The MWD team must rectify any damage or mess caused by the EDDs during the training. The immediate area in which the training is taking place must be evacuated. The entire building will not need to be evacuated unless the training aid is such that the III Corps Safety Office recommends evacuation (for example, if dynamite is used). Compliance with applicable safety precautions and regulations must be strictly followed.
 - d. III Corps POC is the Corps Provost Marshal.

5-7. Joint Fires Observer (JFO)

- a. Overview. The Joint Fires Observer (JFO) is a trained service member who can request, adjust, and control surface-to-surface fires, provide targeting information in support of Type 2 and Type 3 close air support (CAS) terminal attack controls, and perform autonomous Terminal Guidance Operations (TGO). Joint Terminal Attack Controllers (JTACS) cannot be positioned to see every target on the battlefield. JFOs operating at the maneuver platoon and company levels provide a significant increase in capability with the number of trained observers able to facilitate employment of Joint Close Air Support (JCAS) for the Ground Force Commander.
- b. For the JFO Program to be successful, command oversight from the Brigade Combat Team (BCT) and close coordination with the Air Force's Air Support Operations Squadron (ASOS) is essential. BCT Commanders sustain oversight of JFO qualification within their units through their Fire Support Officer, FS NCO and ALOs. ASOS Commanders, with their Tactical Air Control Parties (TACPS), are key elements and provide valuable assistance to this program.
- c. JFOs are produced at Army Command-approved schools using jointly approved syllabi IAW the JFO MOA. Currently there are two schools: The US Army Field Artillery School, Fort Sill, OK and The Joint Fires Center of Excellence, Spangdahlem Air Base, GE. The CAS and fire support familiarization courses conducted outside of USAFAS, Ft. Sill, OK and JFC of Excellence, Spangdahlem AB, GE, do not certify a 13A or 13F as a JFO.
- d. JFO Training. The Joint Fires Observer Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) dated 14 November 2005, (located on AKO, Joint Fires Network) contains JFCOM JFO qualifications standards and remains the current standard for JFO qualification and standardization for III Corps. Once certified, a JFO will retain qualification provided currency is maintained and all recurring evaluation requirements are accomplished. Semi-annual currency requirements waiver authority is the first Colonel (O-6) in the JFOs chain of command. Waivers will be documented and maintained in the JFOs training jacket/folder. Ordnance expenditure is preferred in all events but not required. Trainers should refer to the latest Joint Fires MOA for current requirements. Close coordination with USAF Tactical Air Control Parties is critical to JFO mission success. 3rd Air Support Operations Group and subordinate Air Support Operations Squadron (ASOS) are available to support JFO pre-deployment training requirements. Call for fire training can be conducted at the CFFT resident on Fort Hood.
- e. Semi-annual JFO training requirements. Perform the following seven fixed or rotary wing events as a JFO.
 - (1) Perform two live or simulated laser guided weapon system TGO events.

- (2) Perform as a JFO in support of one live fixed-wing CAS control. This control begins with the JFO acquiring the target and providing targeting data to the JTAC for a Type 2 or 3 CAS terminal attack control for the JTAC to control. If live control is not possible and/or feasible, event may be accomplished via simulation if approved by waiver.
- (3) Perform as a JFO during one live night target marking event using marking devices (i.e. laser or IR Pointer). Conduct at night beyond End of Evening Nautical Twilight (EENT) and prior to Begin of Morning Nautical Twilight (BMNT). Laser events conducted in conjunction with Terminal Guidance Operations (TGO) and support of CAS controls credits this requirement if conducted between EENT and BMNT.
- (4) Perform one simulated terminal attack control as non-qualified JTAC individual utilizing Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint application of Firepower (JFIRE). Supervision by a qualified JTAC is preferred but not required.
- (5) Perform one live or simulated abort. The abort mission may be accomplished in conjunction with other semi-annual events.
 - (6) Perform six live or simulated surface-to-surface naval surface call for fire events.
 - (7) Perform one live or simulated AC-130 call for fire.
- f. MSCs, Separates, and Tenant Units are required to report JFO training status monthly (NLT 5th of each month) to III Corps Joint Fires Cell (JFC). Unit reports will contain the following information for each designated JFO:
 - (1) MOS.
 - (2) Rank.
 - (3) Name (Last, First).
 - (4) MND (if applicable).
 - (5) Assigned/Attached status (Unit or MITT/BTT).
 - (6) Unit JFO Manager (Name/Rank).
 - (7) JFO Certification (Ft. Sill or Germany).
 - (8) "Fully" Qualified (6 Month Currency Training) Y or N.
 - (9) Electronic Full Four Part Documentation Training Jacket On-Hand (Y or N).
 - (10) Next Training Currency Due (semi-annual).
 - (11) Next Qualification Currency Due (every 18 months).
 - g. POC is the III Corps Joint Fires Cell, 288-4160.

5-8. Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Consequence Management Response Force (CCMRF) Training

- a. Overview. III Corps provides forces to US NORTHCOM as part of the CCMRF to respond to catastrophic Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High Yield Explosive (CBRNE) incidents in the continental US. This force package changes periodically based on competing mission requirements and deployment timelines vary based on force package designation and current CBRNE Response Posture Level (CRPL).
- b. Requirements. Individual, leader and collective training requirements are listed below. This guidance is not all inclusive and commanders at any level may add additional tasks to ensure units are trained. Additional mission dependent training is determined by the unit commander based on mission analysis and directed mission essential task list (DMETL).

- (1) The following training is required for individuals assigned to or alerted for the CCMRF prior to deployment:
 - (a) Amplification to CMETL and DMETL.
 - (b) Media awareness training.
 - (c) Rules for the use of force.
 - (d) The Posse Comitatus Act.
 - (e) Qualify with assigned individual and crew served weapons (M240B, M249, M2).
 - (f) Engage targets with weapons using a night vision sight.
 - (g) Engage targets with weapons using an aiming light.
 - (h) Perform voice communications (SITREP/SPOTREP/9-LINE).
 - (i) Use visual signaling techniques.
- (j) Protect yourself from chemical/biological contamination using your assigned protective mask (031-503-1035).
- (k) Maintain your assigned protective mask (031-503-1036). NOTE: Task replaces (031-503-1024, 1026).
 - (I) Counter Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED) training.
- (m) Certify as a Combat Lifesaver (CLS) 1 per 10 Soldiers and 1 per platform/vehicle.
 - (n) Combat stress and suicide prevention training.
 - (o) General Orders.
- (p) Operations Security (OPSEC) and Subversion and Espionage Directed Against the US Army (SAEDA).
- (q) Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions (181-105-1001).
 - (r) Equal Opportunity and prevention of sexual harassment.
 - (s) Department of the Army (DA) fraternization policy.
 - (t) Army values.
 - (u) Awareness training -Trafficking in Persons (TIP).
- (2) Leader training. All officers/NCOs in leadership positions at squad leader and higher levels must be trained in the required leader-specific tasks listed below. Level of leadership to which these tasks apply may vary. Not all apply to every level of leadership nor must every leader understand the same level of detail. Leaders must be exposed to these tasks prior to mission assumption. This list is not all inclusive. Commanders at any level may add additional tasks as required
- (a) Supervise the employment of CBRN markers, reference ARTEP 3-457-30-MTP Chemical Company Headquarters Collective Task List (dated 28 NOV 2001).
 - (b) Report CBRN using an NBC 4 Report.
 - (c) Employ Non- Lethal (NL) Capabilities.
 - (d) Supervise application of Standing Rules in the Use of Force (SRUF).
- (e) Understand the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) National Planning Scenarios.
- (f) Complete Incident Command System Training (IS 100 & 200). Course website is http://TRAINING.FEMA.GOV/EMIWEB/IS/IS200FW.ASP.
- (g) Key leaders and staff will complete the Defense Support to Civil Authorities (DSCA) Phase I online course prior to ARNORTH/USNORTHCOM scheduled CCMRF academic seminars/CPXs. Phase I can be completed online at www.ARNORTH.ORG/.

- (h) Battalion and above commanders and staffs will complete the DSCA Phase I online course and attend a 5 day Phase II resident DSCA course prior to mission assumption.
- (i) Brigade commanders and designated key leaders will attend a Phase II resident DSCA course and participate in a formal senior commander's meeting ICW mission assumption.
- (3) Collective Training. Brigade staff and subordinate BN TF staffs will participate in ARNORTH regularly scheduled CCMRF seminars and Command Post Exercises (CPXs). The training will provide an overview of DSCA operations, bring task force staff together for a practical exercise without troops and provide an understanding of how to organize and conduct operations in a complex Interagency environment in support of civil authorities under catastrophic disaster conditions.
 - c. III Corps POC is III Corps CBRN

5-9. References.

- a. AR 190-12
- b. AR 350-1
- c. AR 525-13
- d. AR 600-8-22
- e. FM 3-11.21
- f. FM 27-10 w/ Ch. 1 (JUL 1956)
- g. DA Pamphlet 190-12
- h. DA PAM 350-38
- i. US NORTHCOM CONPLAN 0500 (S)
- j. FORSCOM Training Guidance in support of CCMRF (dated 142112Z JUL 08)
- k. TC 7-98-1
- I. TC 8-800
- m. III Corps and Fort Hood Operations Plan (OPLAN) 98-10

Chapter 6 Resources

6-1. Overview

Proper management of training resources is directly related to achieving and maintaining combat readiness. Training strategies must synchronize the employment of resources to gain the maximum training benefit. In 2003, fiscal responsibility within DA was split into two separate activities: mission (warfighting) and Installation Management Command (IMCOM) (garrison structure). Consequently, the training support/training enablers at Fort Hood and elsewhere throughout III Corps are now managed through IMCOM.

6-2. Land and ranges

- a. Training areas (TAs) and range facilities are valuable resources requiring intense management. Joint usage of both land and airspace is absolutely crucial; III Corps cannot afford the luxury of doing otherwise. Training units must also minimize adverse impact on the environment.
- b. The Senior Commander will establish formal procedures to manage land and ranges in a manner that facilitates effective allocation and training.
- c. Fort Hood Regulation 350-40 provides a blueprint for land and range management. Phantom CLERK (PCLERK) is the official site for Fort Hood publications. Fort Hood Regulation 350-40 is available at http://phantomclerk.hood.army.mil. Copies of this regulation may also be obtained from the RFMSS Library or by calling Fort Hood Range Scheduling at 254-287-3616/8395 or DSN 737-3616/8395.
- (1) Scheduling of facilities on Fort Hood is through the Range Facility Management Support System (RFMSS) and is based on the priorities established by the Senior Commander and articulated in the Command Training Guidance. Generally speaking, priority for training/training support will go to the unit(s) with the earliest MRE and/or the earliest deployment dates. The gunnery standardization program (GSP) further prioritizes facilities for units based on training events.
- (2) Once prioritized, units may submit requests starting on the first day of the fourth month out. The first day of the third month out opens the system for first come first serve requests.
 - (3) The request becomes a reservation when approved by Range Control.
- (4) Changes to or cancellations of reservations may be requested by units up to 14 days of the start day of the event.
- (5) Changes or cancellations within the 14 days may result in any applicable fees being charged against the unit. "No shows" may also result in fees being assessed against the unit.
- (6) Coordinate joint use land with the scheduled land manager through RFMSS. Once the land manager approves the request, it is forwarded to Range Control for scheduling.
- d. RFMSS is an automated tool designed by DA to enhance the management of training facilities located on an installation and is fielded to battalion level. RFMSS electronically transmits unit requests for training facilities through the unit's chain of command to Range Control for approval and scheduling.
 - e. Fort Hood Garrison POC for land ranges is the DPTMS.

6-3. Training Ammunition Management

- a. Overview. This chapter provides units with general information on how to manage training ammunition. The information, guidance and requirements in this section will help units to meet their training goals. This chapter describes Training Ammunition Management procedures used by III Corps for:
 - (1) Total Ammunition Management Information System (TAMIS) hierarchy.
 - (2) Requirements.
 - (3) Authorizations.
 - (4) Requesting authorization changes.
 - (5) Forecasting.
 - (6) Unforecasted Ammunition Request (UAR).
 - (7) Responsibilities.

- b. Total Ammunition Management Information System (TAMIS) hierarchy. TAMIS is designed with a hierarchy that establishes the processing chain for ammunition actions both up and down the chain-of-command. The lowest echelon and most frequent requirements generator is a battalion or separate company unit identification code (UIC) level account. Ammunition actions are both reviewed (a unit's hierarchy can be viewed by navigating the directory in TAMIS) and generated by the successive levels in the chain-of-command up to the III Corps and FORSCOM levels. All training ammunition actions—requirements, authorizations, UIC changes and so onultimately pass through the TAMIS hierarchy to Department of the Army level.
- c. Requirements. Requirements identify the type and quantity of training ammunition needed to attain and sustain weapons proficiency as determined by the Commanders training plan that is measured against the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) (DA Pam 350-38) published each year, and the authorized Modified Table of Organization and Equipment (MTOE) for a given FY. Taken altogether—the annual training plan, the unit's DA approved MTOE and STRAC—training ammunition requirements are automatically determined in TAMIS. Units requiring changes to their training ammunition requirements must submit a formal request to III Corps with justification for the change or have a DA-approved MTOE change.
- d. Authorizations. Training ammunition authorizations reflect the amount of ammunition by DODIC and QUANTITY given to a unit based upon the unit's requirement, supply availability and budget constraints. Authorizations are generated at the DA level and passed down through TAMIS hierarchy levels to a UIC-level account. Ammunition authorizations left in anything above a UIC-level account cannot be forecasted or requested. Units are encouraged to turn back excess authorizations and authorizations not required to conduct training by using the TAMIS Turn-back feature. This process serves both to increase the unit's overall expenditure percentage, and to release additional ammunition assets for further distribution if required.
 - e. Requesting authorization changes.
- (1) MSCs may request changes to their training ammunition authorizations when their current authorizations do not support requirements, or to cross-level authorizations within the MSC. Some examples that may require a request to change authorization would be:
 - (a) A unit requires 100% of what STRAC authorized, but was not allocated 100%.
- (b) A unit was fielded a new weapon system for which it had no previous authorizations.
- (c) A unit has excess authorizations they would like to turn-back to increase their overall expenditure percentages.
- (2) Units should follow the guidance received from their higher headquarters when requesting changes to the types and amount of ammunition authorizations.
- (3) MSCs will submit their requests IAW figure 6 -1 via email through their chain-of-command to III Corps G3.

Table 6 – 1. Request for Unforecasted Ammunition

| DODIC | C-AUTH | INCR/DECR | NEW C-AUTH |
|-------|--------|-----------|------------|

Legend:

DODIC - Department of Defense Identification Code

C-AUTH - Current (TAMIS) Authorization

INCR/DECR - Requested Increase or decreased amount (+/-)

NEW C-AUTH - Requested NEW Current (TAMIS) authorization

- (4) When an MSC requests authorization changes (increases, turn-backs, or swaps) for FORSCOM units, MSCs must ensure that the required information is provided.
- (a) All requests for additional authorizations must be fully justified. Justification must be submitted along with the requested authorizations.
- (b) For authorizations within STRAC: identify STRAC table, weapons densities, and calculations for the total MSC, not just a subordinate unit. Include information on weapons modernization and/or unit transformation as part of the justification. Quantities requested should not exceed STRAC strategy. If amount requested does exceed STRAC, non-STRAC justification must also be provided.
- (c) For non-STRAC authorizations: reference training event(s) not covered by STRAC and the supporting doctrinal justification (e.g., FM, TC, etc.), provide calculations (number of rounds per weapon/Soldier/system and the number of Soldiers to be trained) and the training impact if not resourced.
- (d) Requests for increases and associated justifications should be submitted via email to III Corps Training Ammunition Manager, DSN 566-5661.
- (e) Failure to submit above designated justification for authorization increases could result in delays in considering and/or forwarding the request to DA for action.
 - f. Forecasting.
- (1) Forecasting is the means by which units tell installations and their higher headquarters exactly how much training ammunition by DODIC is required and in what month they want to draw this ammunition from a certain ASP.
- (2) All forecasts must be submitted through TAMIS and should not exceed the authorizations available in TAMIS.
- (3) Training ammunition must be forecasted in TAMIS at least 2 months prior to the actual training event IAW AR 5-13 (Training Ammunition Management, 1 March 2005.)
- (a) Forecasts must be submitted NLT 31 July for training required in October. The months of August and September are locked-in as well as the months prior to August.
- (b) Forecasts are based on when ammunition is required to be drawn from an ASP, not based primarily on the training dates. For example, if a unit has training scheduled to start on 1 May and wants to draw this ammo on 30 April, that ammunition must be forecasted for the draw date (April), not the training date (May).
- (c) Early draws of training ammunition are not authorized. For example, ammunition forecasted for May can only be drawn in the month of May.
- (4) It is the responsibility of the ammunition supply system to provide 100 percent of the properly authorized and forecasted ammunition to units. This means units can get the ammunition they require if they have properly forecasted their remaining authorizations.
- (5) IAW AR 5-13 (Training Ammunition Management) units are required to submit a 12 month forecast every month.

- (a) Specific forecasting procedures to be used in TAMIS are found in the TAMIS Users Manual available on the TAMIS web site at https://tamis.army.mil. Click on "Help," then click on "User Manual" to get the on-line users manual.
- (b) All units (active duty, National Guard [NG], USAR, United Stated Marine Corps [USMC], etc.) who desire to draw training ammunition from the Fort Hood ASP or any other US Army ASP will use the procedures in the Fort Hood Ammunition Handbook, (FH Regulation 700-15, 3 December 2007). Ammunition that that has not been properly forecasted must be requested as an Unforecasted Ammunition Request (UAR).
 - g. Unforecasted Ammunition Request (UAR).
- (1) Units that have not forecasted authorizations in the desired month must submit a UAR. In all cases, the requesting unit must have remaining authorizations in TAMIS before they can submit an UAR. If a unit does not have remaining authorizations to cover the UAR, UAR requests will include the following information:
 - (a) UIC and name of requesting unit.
 - (b) Is unit deploying within the next 6 months?
 - (c) Requested DODICs / quantities.
 - (d) Installation where needed.
 - (e) Requested pick up date:
 - (f) Justification for not forecasting IAW AR 5-13: (provide a detailed statement)
 - (g) Impact to training if not supported (provide a detailed impact statement).
- (2) For requests that were forecasted for the wrong month or installation, requests must include:
 - (a) Month forecasted:
 - (b) Installation where forecasted
- (3) The ammunition supply system is not required to support UARs. However, III Corps will make every attempt to support units' UARs as long as that support does not affect the ability to support forecasted requirements. Forecasted requirements take priority over a UAR.
- (4) Mobilizing and deploying units have priority for ammunition support. Units that are within 6 months of their deployment window (typically 2 months prior to their Mission Readiness Exercise (MRE)) will submit a UAR IAW figure 6 -1 using e-mail through their MSC to the Fort Hood Installation Training Ammunition Manager. Units that are outside 6 months of their deployment window (typically 2 months prior to their Mission Readiness Exercise (MRE)) will submit a UAR IAW figure 6 -1 using e-mail through their MSC to III Corps. III Corps will coordinate with FORSCOM and the requesting unit will receive an approval e-mail from ITAM or III Corps if supply support is available.
 - h. Responsibilities.
 - (1) III Corps is responsible for:
 - (a) III Corps point of contact (POC) for FORSCOM.
 - (b) TAMIS system administrator.
 - (c) Providing training guidance and assistance to assigned and tenant units.
 - (d) Cross-leveling authorizations within III Corps to meet unit requirements.
 - (2) US Army Garrison- Fort Hood is responsible for:
 - (a) Ammunition management for Fort Hood.
- (b) Completing a supply control study (SCS) for both training ammunition and mobilization ammunition during the first working week of each month. The SCS is the basis for all ammunition supply management decisions.

- (c) Completing the national level ammunition capability (NLAC) ammunition requirements worksheet each month which is the means by which ammunition is requisitioned for Fort Hood.
- (d) Coordinating with the Joint Munitions Command (JMC) to ensure that required ammunition is on hand or on requisition to support the 90 day forecast on a monthly basis and as needed when new requirements surface.
 - (e) Maintaining requisition and due-in status.
- (f) Monitoring contingency and OPL requirements and ensuring stocks are on hand to support these requirements.
- (g) Acting as the Fort Hood point of contact (POC) with regional managers at the JMC and the Aviation and Missile Command (AMCOM) for all Fort Hood ammunition requirements.
- (h) Coordinating with JMC, DOL, ASP, and other appropriate agencies for disposition of excess ammunition, unserviceable ammunition, ammunition residue, and explosives reporting as required.
- (i) Acting as the training ammunition manager (TAM) in the training ammunition management information system (TAMIS) with responsibility for validating all ammunition requests submitted thru TAMIS using the (e581) (electronic DA Form 581 [Request for Issue and Turn-in of Ammunition]) for any type of ammunition to be drawn from the Fort Hood ASP.
- (j) Providing ammunition awareness training during senior leaders courses conducted by Education Services Division.
 - (k) Providing TAMIS training and assistance to anyone who requires it.
 - (I) Providing ammunition technical assistance to anyone who requires it.
 - (3) MSCs are responsible for:
- (a) Appointing a Unit Ammunition Officer within their MSC (Division [DAO], Brigade [BAO], Regiment [RAO]) for all unit ammunition actions.
 - (1) POC for ammunition matters within their command.
 - (2) Providing total ammunition management for their BCT/Brigade/Regiment.
- (3) Maintaining records and reports of their unit's authorizations, forecasts, requests for issue, requests for turn-ins, authorization changes, and anything else that affects their unit's ammunition accounts.
- (4) Serving as a TAMIS system administrator and providing TAMIS training and assistance to all units in their MSC.
 - (5) Supervising their unit's monthly training ammunition forecasts.
 - (6) Screening ammunition documentation for accuracy.
 - (a) Cross-leveling authorizations within their MSC to meet unit requirements.
 - (b) Cross leveling monthly forecasts, within their MSC, to meet unit requirements.
 - (c) Ensuring unit compliance with requirements of TAMIS.
- (4) Unit Commanders (active duty, Army National Guard [ARNG], and United States Army Reserve [USAR] units receiving ammunition support from Fort Hood) are responsible for:
- (a) Ensuring timely and accurate forecasting of unit training ammunition requirements using TAMIS.
- (b) Ensuring accountability of ammunition, ammunition components, and ammunition residue according to AR 710-2, DA Pamphlet 710-2-1 (Using Unit Supply System Manual Procedures), AR 190-11 (Physical Security of Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives), and this regulation.

- (c) Maintaining required documentation according to established guidelines.
- (d) Ensuring compliance with explosive safety regulations during storage, transportation, and handling of ammunition by their unit.
- (e) Ensuring unit range officers and/or noncommissioned officers in charge (NCOICs) maintain the safety and security of ammunition on the range according to this regulation and other directives.
- (f) Ensuring units do not forecast, draw, or expend more training ammunition than necessary to meet training requirements and remain within their TAMIS authorizations.
- (g) Ensuring ammunition will be expended for the intended purpose only. [Note: Under no circumstances can ammunition be abandoned, destroyed, fired indiscriminately, or otherwise disposed of to avoid making turn-ins to the ASP.]
 - f. III Corps POC is ACS-G3 Training.

6-4. Financial management

In October, 2003, Resource Management was realigned into two separate functional areas: Mission Support Element (MSE) G8 for mission funding, and Garrison Resource Management for base operations funding. Each is independent of the other and has specified, designated areas of responsibility. Although two separate and independent organizations, both work together to ensure training is supported to the maximum extent possible within existing constraints.

a. This section describes the process used at Fort Hood to identify, validate and obtain funding for training enablers associated with Range Operations, Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM), Battle Simulation Centers (BSC), and Training Support Centers (TSC). It addresses recurring training enabler budget submissions, sustainable range program (SRP) project submissions and unprogrammed training enabler funding requirements. Sub Activity Group (SAG) 121 is the Resource Management group for training enabler funding. Subsets within the SAG are called Management Decision Packages (MDEP) Codes. SAG 121 MDEP codes and the training activities supported at Fort Hood are:

| MDEP Code | Training Activity Supported | Organization |
|-----------|--|---------------------|
| VSCW | Range Operations | Garrison |
| TATM | Integrated Training Area Management | Garrison |
| TCSC | Battle Simulation Centers | Garrison |
| TAVI | Training Support Centers (TSC) | Garrison |
| | Aviation Simulation Instructor/Operators | |
| VOPR | Land Forces Readiness | Garrison/Mission |

- (1) Both DOD and DA regulations prohibit reallocation of Base Operating Funds; Sustainment, Renovation and Maintenance (SRM); and mission OPTEMPO funds to Training Support functions below HQDA level. For example, funds for DOL, DOIM and DPW cannot be reallocated to Training Support functions.
- (2) Currently, Training Enabler dollars are received by each organization as annotated above. FORSCOM mission funding guidance prohibits supplementing the funding levels of other activities with FORSCOM resources. Questions/issues regarding the proper use of funds should be addressed to the unit comptroller or to MSE G8.
- (3) Process for Recurring Training Enabler Budget Submissions. This process starts with the Command Budget Estimate data call from FORSCOM G3 to Fort Hood,

typically in December with a suspense to provide FORSCOM G3 the CBE NLT 15 February. The functional managers for each MDEP (Training Support Center, Battle Command Training and Range Control) develop their recurring budget requirements based on historical data, recurring support requirements and projected support requirements. The CBE is then coordinated with the Garrison Resource Management Office, reviewed by the MSE G8, and eventually submitted to the *Training Enabler Funding Review Board* (consisting of the Director, DPTMS, G3 III Corps and G3 III Corps MSE) for review, validation and concurrence. The III Corps G3 then gains approval of the Training Enabler CBE submission from the Fort Hood Senior Commander. Upon approval from the Fort Hood Senior Commander, the III Corps G3 prepares a cover memorandum and submits the Training Enabler CBE to FORSCOM with copies furnished to DPTMS, Garrison RM and MSE G8. The DPTMS provides a copy of the cover memorandum and Training Enabler CBE to the IMCOM West Training Division for visibility and follow-on DA approved funding.

- (4) Sustainable Range Program (SRP) Project Submissions.
- (a) This process is done IAW AR 350-19, Sustainable Range Program (SRP). Projects shall be based on total doctrinal requirements and address specific shortages at the Installation. Each project submitted shall ensure that existing training assets are utilized fully before initiating or attempting to justify new requirements.
- (b) Units shall submit project requests through their chain of command to the III Corps G3 for concurrence, consolidation and prioritization.
- (c) III Corps G3 shall forward project submittals to Director, DPTMS for review by an interdisciplinary planning team (consisting of the Director, DPTMS, Range Officer, ITAM coordinator, DPW Environmental, DPW Master Planning, Safety, DES, DOIM and tenant activities) prior to incorporating projects into Range Development Plan.
- (d) The Director, DPTMS shall submit the Range Development Plan to the Garrison Commander for approval.
- (e) The Garrison Commander will forward the requirements to the Senior Commander. The Senior Commander validates the requirements and forward them through the ACOM to the Director, Training Support Systems Division (DAMO-TRS). Requirements will simultaneously be forwarded by the Garrison Commander through IMCOM channels to ensure continuous coordination between the installation and the ACOM.
 - (5) Unprogrammed Training Enabler Funding Requirements.
- (a) We are an Army at war with emerging training requirements generated by emerging TTPs. This paragraph describes the process used by commanders who identify needs that exceed the existing Fort Hood training enabler capabilities. Unprogrammed / unresourced training requirements will be coordinated through BCT, Separate Brigade, Regiment and /or Division Commanders for resolution before passing it to the III Corps G3. Emerging training requirements that exceed the Brigade, Regiment or Division level commander's capability should be sent to the III Corps G3 for validation and (if applicable) resolution IAW Appendix D, subparagraph D-7 of this regulation. III Corps G3 will validate training requirements that exceed Fort Hood capabilities.
- (b) All projects requiring modifications to real property must be approved by III Corps in coordination with US Army Garrison. Units are specifically prohibited from making modifications to real property or training enablers without prior coordination and approval from the III Corps and US Army Garrison.

- (6) Additional hours (overtime) for Training Enablers Centrally funded by DA (MDEP WCLS Supported Training Enablers):
- (a) Maintenance and instructor/operator (I/O) support for some training enablers are centrally funded by HQDA through the Program Executive Office-Simulations, Training and Instrumentation (PEO-STRI) Warfighter FOCUS contract (DMPRC, CCTT, MSTC, Shoot House, Aviation Trainers, Fixed Tactical Internet). HQDA standard for contract support is 40 hours per week, Monday-Friday.
- (b) The training unit will review requirements, for those training enablers supported through PEO-STRI, forty-five days prior to the scheduled training event. If training is required more than forty (40) hours per week, and/or outside of normal duty hours, the training unit will:
- (1) Notify the Fort Hood PEO-STRI Customer Service Representative or the PEO STRI Field Support Representative (FSR) and request modification to the contractor work schedules for the training period required.
- (2) If work schedules cannot be modified to accommodate training schedule due to conflicting training schedules of other units, and if the unit cannot modify their training schedule, overtime would be required. The funding for overtime is a unit responsibility per PEO-STRI.
- (c) Once the training unit determines the need for overtime, a cost estimate, known as a ROM (Rough Order of Magnitude) will be requested through the Fort Hood PEO-STRI Customer Service Representative. This request will then be forwarded to the appropriate program manager in PEO-STRI, Field Operations for cost estimating with the appropriate contractor. Unit will provide information on the date(s), time(s) and place(s) overtime support will be required.
- (d) When the ROM is received by PEO-STRI, it will be forwarded to the requesting unit for review and acceptance. The unit will initiate funding approval through the unit Financial Management Officer to USAG Resource Management Office. The unit must obtain approval for use of contract labor prior to distribution of funding to PEO-STRI.
- (e) Approved funding for support of the overtime request will be provided via a Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) to the POC designated on the ROM transmittal electronic message.
- (7) Training Event Costing. The training objectives established are used by Fort Hood Major Subordinate Commands to begin their training management cycles. The training management cycle includes the development of the METL, planning, execution, and assessment in accordance with FM 7-0. Financial management begins in the planning phase by identifying training resource requirements (manpower, facilities, equipment, fuel, etc.) and their associated costs. Those dollars equate to a training event cost. The mission training event costs, when compared to funding levels provided by FORSCOM, are used to assess adequacy of funding. Training support requirements beyond the existing capabilities on Fort Hood (TSC, Range Control, Battle Command Training) and related installation support requirements are to be submitted to the III Corps G3 who will effect coordination with the DPTMS.
- b. Mission Resource Management. The MSE G8 receives and distributes the mission funding at Fort Hood based on allocations calculated by FORSCOM using outputs from the FORSCOM Training Resource Model (TRM). The TRM is used by FORSCOM as a basis to determine and distribute OPTEMPO funding to III Corps MTOE units for individual and collective training.

- (1) OPTEMPO. Direct OPTEMPO is the relationship between the number of miles or hours that an item of equipment is operated and the dollars required to purchase the repair parts and petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL) for that piece of equipment. Indirect OPTEMPO is received for training costs <u>not</u> directly attributable to specific equipment such as non-Mission Specific Training Allotment (MTSA) Soldier schools, Government Purchase Card (GPC) costs and TDY.
- (2) Other Mission Funding. This category includes funding for CTC rotations, Flying Hour Program (FHP), Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) exercises, Military Training Specific Allotment (MTSA) and GWOT (Operation Iraqi Freedom, Operation Enduring Freedom). Fort Hood also receives funding for 21st Cavalry Brigade who is the DA Executive Agent for Longbow training.
- (3) The FORSCOM mission Command Budget Estimate (CBE) is normally prepared in the fourth quarter of the current fiscal year for the following program year. In preparation of the CBE, the FORSCOM commander distributes the FORSCOM Program Budget Guidance which provides training dollars for all FORSCOM units. The mission training event costs determine the mission budget requirements in the annual CBE. The III Corps Commanding General reviews FORSCOM's priorities and establishes III Corps training objectives and goals within those guidelines. Based on the Commanding General's guidelines, MSCs prepare and/or update the long range training calendar, which lists long-term training objectives. MSCs will determine their total training event costs and then decide if the desired training is affordable based on mission and garrison funding received. As part of the CBE process, Major Subordinate Command (MSC) commanders will be required to submit a Commander's Narrative Assessment (CNA), an assessment of the adequacy of funding against requirements. Once the Fiscal Year (FY) has begun and if sufficient mission resources to finance their projected training events are not available, the training event list must be revised or operational impacts and capability gaps should be identified in the monthly Unit Status Report (USR). Additionally, for new missions, units should initiate an Emerging Requirement (ERIS) through III Corps G3 to the MSE G8 for submission to FORSCOM. III Corps G3 will keep the DPTMS informed of Emerging Requirements. MSCs must budget for and fully finance their participation in III Corps-directed CPXs and FTXs.
- (4) Separately-funded training events, such as JCS Exercises, are scheduled and funded by various higher headquarters. Validated incremental costs above normal operations for both IMCOM and mission will be reimbursed by funding provided for the event.
- (a) CTC rotations. MSCs will develop JRTC and NTC train-up plans that maximize the pay-off from resource dollars. Train-up events for CTC rotations are a unit Home Station Training (HST) cost. For the rotations, units must adhere to the troop list template as outlined in Appendix A of FCR 350-50-1. Costs that exceed the CTC dollar limitation from FORSCOM will be funded from the MSCs HST funds.

- (b) BCTP ramp-up and Warfighter exercise (WFX) cost estimates are prepared by the III Corps G3 Plans, Training and Exercises Division (PLEXTR), coordinated with the DTPMS for situational awareness and submitted through the MSE G8 to FORSCOM. Mission ramp-up costs are resourced from units' HST dollars. WFX costs are resourced with III Corps and division BCTP funds received from FORSCOM. Units will provide final cost reports (FCR) NLT 30 days after completion of exercise to the MSE G8. A consolidated III Corps FCR will be provided to FORSCOM.
- (c) JCS Exercises (Joint Red Flag, Roving Sands, Ulchi Freedom Guardian (UFG) as examples) require submission of a field budget estimate (FBE) through III Corps G3 and the MSE G8 to FORSCOM at least 120 days prior to the event start date. Units will provide final cost reports (FCRs) to III Corps G3 and MSE G8 NLT 90 days after completion of exercise. The MSE G8 will provide a consolidated III Corps FCR to FORSCOM.
- (d) Garrison Resource Management. The garrison Resource Management Office (RMO) is responsible for development, coordination, execution, and management of garrison resources. III Corps G3 and MSE G8 will assist the Garrison DPTMS and RMO in identifying, justifying, and obtaining resources required for installation support functions to include operations and management of training areas and airfields, air traffic control, and Base Support Operations. The III Corps G3 reviews and validates training needs elevated from subordinate units.
- (1) Base Support is divided into two subactivity groups: Base Operations Support (BOS) and Sustainment, Restoration, and Modernization (SRM). Resources in these areas are involved with operating and maintaining Army installations. Base Support accounts designate functions of an installation support nature such as administration; automation support; child development services; family programs; morale, welfare and recreation services; real estate leases; environmental conservation and compliance; pollution prevention; facility support services; minor construction; maintenance and repair; audiovisual and visual information production; demolition and disposal of excess facilities; and base communications.
- (2) The garrison RMO will support training requirements by executing mission training enabler funds provided by HQDA and coordinating and communicating with garrison activities to identify and resource within available funding levels. Requirements above available funding levels will be elevated thru the ACOMS to DAG3 for funding resolution, after validation by the G3 and DPTMS.
- c. Responsibilities. Fort Hood Garrison POC is Resource Management Office (RMO)

6-5. Training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations (TADSS)

- a. Overview. The use of training devices economizes training, increases the training value of each OPTEMPO mile, increases readiness prior to the next training gate, and saves training dollars.
- b. Objective. The objective of training devices is to increase combat readiness by providing greater, more effective training opportunities while saving or avoiding training costs.
 - c. TADSS strategy.
- (1) TADSS integration for gunnery training. This TADSS strategy enables units to conduct the following training: TT I-III and BT I using the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS), the Bradley Advanced Training System (BATS), UCOFT, crew drills,

and tracking boards. TADSS can also be used for TT IV/BT II using scaled ranges, and Thru-Sight Video (TSV). TADSS can also support TT V/BT V using TSV and Deployable Range Training and Safety System (DRTSS); TT VI using , TSV, and DRTSS; TT XI/BT XI using AGTS-Performance After Action Review (PAAR), CCTT, TSV, and DRTSS.

- (a) AGTS/ UCOFT: Used prior to gunnery tables to train crews in conduct of fire, crew drills, and weapon and system manipulation.
- (b) Scaled range: Used for "close-in" opportunity training and TT I-III/BT I-IV crawl phase of gunnery training.
- (c) Pilot Knob: Used to certify crews on TT IV and BT II walk phase of gunnery training.
- (d) CCTT: Used for platoon and company maneuver, fire planning, control, and distribution. Integrates artillery, air defense, engineer support, and logistics.
- (2) TADSS integration for maneuver training. This TADSS strategy enables units to conduct: annual platoon STX/EXEVAL using CCTT before an STX with MILES; annual company STX/EXEVAL using CCTT before an STX with MILES; CTC and non-CTC year TF STX/EXEVAL using CCTT, JANUS, or MILES; TF and BCT CPXs using JANUS or battalion and brigade simulation (BBS). Corps and division Warfighter exercises are focused on using Corps battle simulation (CBS) as the training platform.
- (a) CCTT: Used prior to platoon and company STXs. The CCTT facility contains 4 M1A1D, 4 M1A2, 20 M1A2 SEP, 26 M2/M3, 2 HMMWV, 2 FIST-V, 1 M113A3, 2 FOX, and 4 dismounted infantry simulators with 3 modules each, 10 AAR suites and 20 semi-automatic forces (SAF) workstations. In addition to these simulators, the CCTT has the following operating systems:
 - (1) Fire support workstation.
 - (2) Combat engineer workstation.
 - (3) Fire direction center.
 - (4) Field artillery battalion tactical operations center (TOC).
 - (5) Unit maintenance collection point (UMCP) workstation.
 - (6) Combat trains command post (CTCP) workstation.
 - (7) Tactical air control party (TACP) workstation.
- (b) The 10 AAR workstations are designed to conduct platoon-size AARs which can be combined to conduct either two company team or one task force-level AAR. There are 20 SAF workstations which create computer forces that shoot, move, and communicate and can kill or be killed by manned simulators as well as other SAF forces. SAF workstations create friendly and opposing force vehicles and equipment. There are also a number of training support packages (TSPs) (exercises) offered by the CCTT. TSPs contain coordination papers, OPORDs, and overlays.
- (c) JANUS: Used for battle focused simulation training for leader development at company and team level. Gives battalion and brigade commanders the capability to train battle synchronization.
- (d) MILES: Used for platoon, company, and battalion task force STXs and EXEVALs.
 - (e) BBS: Used to train commanders and staff to increase operational readiness.
- (f) CBS: Used by commanders and staff to simulate combat, CS, and CSS forces in simulated battles.
- (g) Warrior Skills Trainer (WST). The WST is a combination of simulations and training systems that provides the unit with the opportunity to conduct HMMWV-

mounted operations in a virtual environment prior to live-fire training. The WST consists of four mock HMMWVs, each equipped with two headset communication nets, FBCB2 laptop, two individual weapons and a crew-served weapon. The trainer provides a simulated environment with realistic, interactive situations, and forces the unit to react through reporting, communicating, moving, and firing.

- (h) Reconfigurable Vehicle System (RVS). RVS is a part of the CCTT system with programs available to support several vehicular platforms. RVS operates in a virtual environment with tanks, BFVs, FOX, BFIST, HMMWVs, and AVCATT. It includes supporting data bases for the CTC, Fort Hood, Iraq and Afghanistan. Each station includes a weapons system that works like those in EST, but in a mounted environment. Exercises are usually built to meet the unique goals of the supported unit.
- d. Close Combat Mission Capability Kit (CCMCK). CCMCK is a training system consisting of the M16/M4/M249/M9/M11 family of weapons, marker munitions and Personal Protective Gear used to rehearse force-on-force close-range marksmanship techniques, tactics, and procedures (TTP).
- (1) The system fires 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marker munitions through standard military-issue weapons.
 - (2) CCMCK offers the following capabilities.
 - (a) Identify shooter and shot placement.
 - (b) Operator-level installation.
 - (c) Discriminates among Blue/Red Force KIA, WIA and fratricide.
 - (d) Shoots through smoke.
 - (e) Will not fire service ammunition.
 - (f) Will not fracture SWD Goggles at 12 inches.
 - e. TADSS allocation, priority, and requests.
- (1) Low-density, high-priority TADSS are allocated on the GSP as indicated. Battalion sets of PGS and TSV are allocated as part of the GSP. Standard sets include:
 - (a) Armor battalion: 14 TSV.
 - (b) Mechanized battalion: 28 PGS; 14 TSV.
 - (c) Cavalry, squad: 14 PGS; 10 TSV.
 - (d) Engineer battalion: 14 PGS; 6 TSV.
 - (e) Bradley fire support team (B-FIST) battalion: 9 PGS; 6 TSV.
 - (2) Requests.
- (a) Request TADSS by submitting a request at the TADSS main warehouse (building 19306). Requests will be prioritized and filled based upon GSP allocations, request submission date, and availability of equipment. Conflicts will be resolved according to the TADSS priorities outlined below* and in Table 6-1.
 - (1) Contingency deployment.
 - (2) CTC train-up.
 - (3) 21 Cav Bde (AC).
 - (4) BCT or Separate Brigade in "train" cycle.
 - (5) NET training.
 - (6) Sustainment gunnery programs
 - (7) Army tests and experiments.
 - (8) NCO Academy.

- * To maintain a fair distribution of these limited resources, to include ranges and training areas, all factors weigh into any conflict resolution. This includes (but is not limited to) such factors as MRE/MRX date, unit mission, and range capacity.
- (b) CTC train-up. Units preparing for a CTC rotation will receive priority on TADSS for the 20 weeks (not including the Christmas half day schedule, RC or AT period [normally June], and Spring and Fall clean-up periods) immediately proceeding the first inclusive day of their CTC rotation. This 20-week timeline provides a framework tailored to available resources.
- (c) The BSC site is scheduled through S3/G3 channels to the schedules NCOIC at (254) 287-5463. Opportunity training can also be scheduled; however, units taking advantage of opportunity training are limited to off-the-shelf training exercises in most cases.
- (d) TADSS lessons learned. Lessons learned during unit training need to be shared throughout III Corps to enhance training effectiveness and improve TADSS available to units. TADSS shortcomings or innovative training techniques can be forwarded to III Corps G-3 Training or Fort Hood DPTMS at any time. Additionally, these topics will be routinely incorporated into SATBs/QTBs at unit level, monthly Training Resource Integration Conference, or Master Gunners' conferences.
 - f. Fort Hood Garrison POC for TADSS is DPTMS.

6-6. Equipment requests in support of Training

- a. Objective. Given the current operational environment, Army units are constantly engaged in OIF, OEF, and other missions worldwide. This OPTEMPO and the consequent wear-and-tear on equipment, battle loss or damage, directives requiring units to leave certain MTOE equipment as Stay Behind Equipment (SBE) in-theater, and the continuing requirements against Left-Behind Equipment (LBE) generated by ARFORGEN within the Corps frequently result in equipment shortages that have the potential to adversely impact the training of our Soldiers and units.
- b. Overview. In many cases, equipment procurement, production and reconstitution rates cannot keep pace with numerous competing requirements. Filling MTOE equipment shortages will take time.
- (1) In some other cases Army wide, scarce equipment is being managed by LIN number at Department of the Army and FORSCOM levels to achieve a more equitable distribution of assets among competing units so that pre-deployment training can be properly conducted to standard.
- (2) Until the current situation changes for the better, commanders at every echelon must attempt to fill key shortages from within the assets available to them. Even then, however, key equipment required for training may still be inadequate to allow leaders to meet their training goals. Once shortages that cannot be filled through a unit's chain-of-command have been identified, III Corps will make every reasonable effort to support commanders IAW established Corps priorities and unit missions.
- (3) Fort Hood units may request equipment on a temporary loan basis to conduct required training. Once a request is approved and a donor unit is identified, this equipment will be loaned to a unit for the duration of the training event(s) only. Equipment requests will be considered for training support only, and will not be used to permanently fill MTOE shortages.
- (4) The FORSCOM-sponsored pre-deployment training equipment (PDTE) pool has been placed at Fort Hood to augment unit shortages where there is a mismatch

between the deploying unit's Modified Table of Organization and Equipment (MTOE) and the Minimum Essential Equipment List (MEEL). Currently, the PDTE consists of limited numbers of vehicles, communications systems, weapons, improvised explosive device-defeat (IED-D) items, and Soldier Readiness Center (SRC)-specific equipment. PDTE resources are limited, and prioritization for use rests with the Senior Commander (SC), Fort Hood. III Corps G4 will also consider resources available in PDTE when assessing requests for support.

- (5) Those equipment requests that have been approved and cannot be filled within assets available to III Corps and/or from PDTE assets will be passed back to FORSCOM for consideration.
- (6) These procedures do not apply to OCIE, Class IV, Class IX and CTA items. Requests for those items may be considered on a case-by-case basis, and must be fully justified.
 - c. The following procedure will be used to request equipment for training.
 - (1) Submission.
- (a) Requesting units will submit all requests to III Corps G-3 OPS via a standard memorandum NLT 60 days prior to the supported training event(s). Requests received inside the standard 60-day window must be fully justified by the requesting commander.
- (b) The memorandum will be signed by the MSC commander (or designated staff authorized FTC authority) and should contain the following information:
 - (1) Unit.
 - (2) LIN(s).
 - (3) Nomenclature.
 - (4) Auth QTY.
 - (5) OH QTY.
 - (6) QTY Requested.
 - (7) Training Date(s).
 - (8) Requested Delivery Date.
 - (9) Estimated Return Date (not to exceed five [5] work days after training concludes.)
 - (10) Remarks (if applicable).
- d. Once a request is received by III Corps, G3 OPS will staff it internally to evaluate and validate the requirement. The Corps G-4 will determine which units within the Corps have the required equipment. ICW the G4, the G-3 will make the determination on which donor unit(s) within III Corps will be tasked, and the quantity of equipment by LIN to be loaned to the requesting unit. Taskings for unit/equipment thus identified will be contained in a Corps OPORD prepared by G3 OPS.
- e. Training Calendar. At each level in the request chain, there is a need for greater accuracy due to competing demands for limited equipment items in any given time period. Requesting units will attach their annual training calendar to the memorandum highlighting the event(s) by week each week for which the equipment is needed. Requesting units will submit alternative training period(s), where applicable, in the event the equipment is not available within Corps.
- f. Type of Equipment. Requesting units can only request equipment which they are authorized by MTOE. Exceptions will only be granted for training on non-MTOE equipment identified by:
- (1) Combatant Commanders as mission-essential equipment required in theater and upon which Soldiers/units must be trained prior to deployment into theater.
 - (2) Mission Essential Equipment List (MEEL).

- (3) An approved Operational Needs Statement (ONS),
- g. Accountability.
- (1) Training support equipment will be loaned to requestors on temporary hand receipt (DA Form 2062), usually for periods up to 30 days. Requests for equipment in excess of 30 days must be justified in the "Remarks" section of the request memorandum.
- (2) The requesting unit will provide the losing unit with periodic updates (determined by the donor unit) for their monthly equipment readiness report to III Corps.
 - h. Maintenance.
- (1) As a rule, loaned equipment must meet 10/20 standards. All deficiencies found during the initial joint technical inspection (J/T/I) on the DA Form 2404 must be corrected before transfer.
- (2) Supported commanders may waive the 10/20 standard and accept equipment rated Fully Mission Capable (FMC) if there is insufficient equipment at 10/20 standard, and the supported commander determines that equipment rated as FMC will meet the training requirement. Supporting commanders are not authorized to make this determination.
- (3) Upon receipt of the equipment, the requesting unit is responsible for all levels of maintenance on the equipment unless alternate maintenance support has been authorized by III Corps. The requesting unit will return the equipment to the donor unit consistent with the standard at which the equipment was received.
- (4) Deficiencies noted during the J/T/I upon return of the equipment must be corrected within 48 hours, or the cost of the repairs (using the Army's FEDLOG pricing system) will be assessed against the supported unit. All deficiencies and pricing must be validated on a DA Form 2404.
 - i. Transportation.
- (1) The requesting unit will provide the POC, complete shipping address, phone number (commercial and DSN) and UIC on the request to III Corps G-3. The donor unit is responsible for coordinating and shipping all temporary loan equipment to the requesting unit. The requesting unit is responsible for coordinating the return and shipping of all temporary loan equipment back to the donor unit(s).
- (2) Shipping costs for equipment loaned for training in preparation for OIF and OEF may be appropriate for funding through GWOT resources. Units—both requesting and donor—are encouraged to coordinate with their servicing Resource Management Office or Comptroller to ascertain applicability.
- j. Upon receipt of the Corps OPORD, direct liaison is authorized (DIRLAUTH) between the supporting and the supported units. Those units are responsible for completing all necessary supply actions related to the temporary transfer of equipment.
 - k. III Corps POC is ACS-G3 Operations.

6-7. References

- a. AR 710-2
- b. FM 7-0
- c. DA Pamphlet 25-91
- d. DA Pamphlet 350-9
- e. DA Pamphlet 350-38
- f. III Corps & Fort Hood Regulation 350-40
- g. FY 09 Commanders Training & Leadership Development Guidance
- h. HQS, III Corps Memorandum, Equipment Requests in Support of Training, Change 1, 27 May 2008

Table 6-1. Training Aids, Devices and Simulators/Simulations (TADSS) Gates and **Priorities**

| Device | Gate | Primary Use | Secondary Use |
|--------------------|---|---|---|
| MILES | Will be used during all plt/co/task force CTC train-up FTXs | CTC train-up | Other training |
| ССТТ | Each platoon and co/team will successfully complete the Corps standard core maneuver tasks to MTP standard annually prior to conducting an STX or FTX | Maneuver platoon, company, team Green Week Simulation Training | Crew/section training maneuver plt/bn task force maneuver co/team/BT/TT XI |
| PGS | Each crew will successfully complete TT II IV/BT II annually | TT IV/BT II | Crew training TT IV/BT II |
| Aimtest | Each platoon will successfully complete II-XI annually | TT IX-XI | TT IV-VII |
| TSV/TEAC | Each crew will successfully complete TT VIII/BT VIII annually | TT VIII BT VIII | TT IV, BT II TT V-VII BT V-VII TT & BT IX-XI |
| WST | Prior to convoy operations training in the field and convoy live-fire exercises | Individual training | Small-unit collective training |
| RVS | Prior to convoy operations training in the field and convoy live-fire exercises | Individual training | Small-unit collective training |
| Priority for Issue | First | Second | Third |
| MILES | CTC train up | Green cycle training | Other training |
| CCTT | CTC train up/green cycle | Plt training Co/team green cycle training | Co/Team combined arms exercise |
| PGS | TT IV/BT II | TT XI/BT IV | Unit training |
| Aimtest | TT IX-XI | TT V-VII | TT IV |

Bn - Battalion

BT – Bradley Table

CCTT - Close Combat Tactical Trainer

Co - Company

FTX - Field Training Exercise

MILES - Multiple Laser Engagement Systems

MTP – Mission Training Plan

NTC - National Training Center

Plt - Platoon

STX – Situational Training Exercise

TEAC – Training and Education Advisory Committee TSV – Thru Sight Video

TT - Tank Table

PGS - Precision Gunnery System

Table 6-2. Training Aids, Devices and Simulators/Simulations (TADSS) Training Support

| TRAINING LEVEL | | | | | | | | _ | В | | | | ARMY WARFIGHTING FUNCTION | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|-------|---------|---------|---------|------------|-------------|----------|-------|---------|---------------------------|--------------|-------|-------------|-----------|------------|--------|
| TADSS | SOLDIER | CREW | LEADER | STAFF | SQUAD | PLATOON | COMPANY | TASK FORCE | BCT/BRIGADE | DIVISION | CORPS | GUNNERY | MOVEMENT & MANUVER | INTELLIGENCE | FIRES | SUSTAINMENT | COMMAND & | PROTECTION | SOURCE |
| AGES II | | | Е | | | Е | Е | Е | | | | | G | | | | - | | TSC |
| BATS-R & BATS-P | | Е | Е | | Е | Е | | | | | | Е | G | | | | Е | | TSC |
| CFFT | Е | | Е | Е | | | | | | | | | | | Е | | | Е | TSC |
| EST 2000 | Е | Е | Е | | Е | Е | | | | | | | Е | | | | Е | | TSC |
| FSCATT | E | Е | | | | | | | | | | Е | G | | Е | | | Е | TSC |
| IMTS | Е | Е | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | TSC |
| GUARDFIST IIA | G | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | G | | | | TSC |
| HEAT | Е | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | TSC |
| JAVELIN BST | E | E | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | TSC |
| LMTS | Е | E | | | G | | | | | | | G | | | | | | | TSC |
| MAGTS | E | Е | E | Е | Е | Е | | | | | | Е | G | | Е | | G | | TSC |
| MILES | G | G | | | | | | | | | | G | | | | | | | TSC |
| PGS | Е | E | E | | | | | | | | | Е | E | | | | | | TSC |
| ODS/COFT-E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | TSC |
| TSV | G | G | G | | | | | | | | | Е | E | | | | | | TSC |
| ССТТ | | E | E | Е | Е | E | E | G | | | | Е | Е | | E | F | Ε | G | вств |
| AVCATT | | G | G | | | | G | G | | | | | | | | | | | вств |
| RCTS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | TSC |
| WST | | E | E | | | E | Е | E | | | | | | | | | | | ВСТВ |
| VBS II | | G | G | | | G | G | G | | | | | | | | | | | вств |
| RVS | | E | E | | | Е | E | Е | | | | | G | | | | E | | ВСТВ |
| DS | E | E | E | | | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | ВСТВ |
| Tactical Language | Е | | E | | | | | | | | | | | Ε | | | | | вств |
| RTOC | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | LE | GEND | | | | | · | | | | · | | |
| SOURCE: TSC - TNG SPT CENTER RG C | ΓL - RAI | NGE CO | ONTRO | L BC | ГВ - ВА | TTLE C | ОММА | ND TR/ | AINING | BRAN | СН | | NING EI XCELLEI | | | | - FAIR | | |

III Corps & Fort Hood Reg 350-1 • 30 March 2009

Chapter 7 Reserve Component (RC) Training

7-1. Overview

- a. Training of the RC has become of paramount importance in the ability to prosecute today's conflicts. The Army is much more reliant upon the integration of RC forces than it has been in the past for the formation of self-sustaining BCTs which can quickly respond to a broad range of contingencies. Primary responsibility for RC training readiness is no different than that of the AC in that the command structure from platoon/section leaders on up through the highest levels of the chain of command must dedicate themselves to the development of a fighting force that can dominate the modern battlefield.
- b. Commanders must know, train, and reinforce the fundamental building blocks of our profession (move, shoot, and communicate). Training programs must first identify the needs of the training audience and build on basic Soldier skills such as discipline, physical fitness, individual and crew served weapons, and be duty military occupational skill qualified (DMOSQ). Training programs successfully balance individual and collective training based on an approved METL that is nested with high pay-off tasks across the individual, collective, and staff spectrum. Commanders will:
 - (1) Set and enforce the standards of mental toughness.
- (2) Provide relevant career and leadership counseling and development opportunities, including emphasis on professional/personal conduct, discipline, and professional development.
- (3) Personally set the example and enforce the standards in all areas of the military profession expected of Soldiers.
- c. The RC training strategy establishes requirements, standards, and gates for commanders to achieve individual, unit, and staff mobilization date (M-Date) readiness. The gates fortify the training requirements necessary for Combat Arms (CA), Combat Support (CS), and Combat Service Support (CSS) units to achieve combat readiness during premobilization training.

7-2. Training prioritization

- a. Training RC forces has evolved over the years to an Active Army/RC relational responsibility known as Training Support XXI (TS XXI). The support to organizational training initiative, forerunner to TS XXI, consolidated a number of separate Active Army training organizations into training support brigades (TSBs) under a Continental United States Army (CONUSA). Army Transformation initiatives in recent years have further aligned the TSBs under the command of First Army (1A). According to the Army National Guard Combat Readiness Reform Act (ANGCRRA), the foundation of TS XXI is providing synchronized, integrated, and effective training support to priority units to achieve premobilization training goals, readiness levels, and reduce the time required for post-mobilization training prior to operational deployment.
- b. Under ARFORGEN and TS XXI -- whether units are designated priority for purposes of ANGCRRA, Section 1131 or not -- priority of support is to RC units alerted for mobilization and subsequent deployment. (AC units under DEPORD have the same priority.)

- c. The TS XXI structure integrates TSBs and their subordinate units into training support divisions (TSDs) under the command of First Army for training support. These specifically-structured organizations, with clearly defined functions and responsibilities for both pre- and post-mobilization training, are designed to provide focused and streamlined RC training support. The 120th Infantry Brigade, assigned to Division West, is headquartered at Fort Hood.
- d. The TSBs serve as the single-source provider of training support for RC CA and CS/CSS units within assigned geographic areas. The following functions are assigned to TSBs in support of TS XXI:
- (1) Provide oversight, advice, training assistance, and evaluations relating to METL supporting tasks for RC units within assigned geographic areas. This includes lane training, branch and functional assistance, simulations and staff training, gunnery training support, and observer controller/trainer support for CTC rotations.
 - (2) Conduct EXEVAL and compliance inspections for units as tasked by First Army.
- (3) In coordination with the RC chain of command, participate in the METL development process.
- (4) Serve as Active Army associate and execute Active Army commanders' responsibilities required by Section 1131 of the ANGCRRA for force support package (FSP) and latest arrival date (LAD) <30 units that are not general officer (GO) commands according to paragraph 3-10. This responsibility may not be delegated below brigade (colonel) level.
- (5) Provide Active Army units associated with FSP GO commands, Brigade Combat Teams (eSBs), and smaller, separate units input regarding ANGCRRA, Section 1131 requirements.
- (6) Provide CONUSA and integrated division commanders input for assessment of eSBs training readiness for CTC rotations according to FORSCOM/ARNG/USAR Regulation 350-2.
- (7) Provide command and control for training support battalions that support units based on the Army's force projection strategy, BCTs/eSBs, RC FSP, and LAD C+30 or less, and ensure units are maintained at a heightened state of readiness for deployment with Active Army contingency forces.

7-3. Responsibilities

- a. TSBs are the designated associated Active Army support and provide associated RC unit commanders an experienced and dedicated higher-level base for leadership and advice on training matters and perform assigned training management functions. TSBs will:
- (1) Execute Active Army commanders' responsibilities required by section 1131 of the ANGCRRA for associated FSP units, RO units, and enhanced brigades. Under this legislation, commanders of associated Active Army units are required to:
- (a) Approve training programs. RC unit commanders present their yearly training plan (YTP) to the peacetime chain of command. A yearly training brief (YTB) is the standard procedure to accomplish this. Active Army associates (TSBs) will approve the YTP for FSP units, BCTs/enhanced brigades, LAD C+30 or less, ARNG divisions, and strategic brigades.
 - (b) Review readiness reports.
 - (c) Assess manpower, equipment, and training resources.
 - (d) Validate compatibility with Active Army.

- (2) Serve as higher headquarters for ARNG division BCTP.
- (3) Assess enhanced brigade training proficiency for CTC rotations, with input from First Army, according to FORSCOM/ARNG Regulation 350-2.
 - (4) Provide higher headquarters cell for enhanced BCBST exercises.
 - b. Associated RC units.
 - (1) Develop and coordinate Active Army support requirements early.
 - (2) Submit YTP and METL to Active Army associate for review and approval.
 - (3) Provide unit status report (USR) data to associated AC unit for review.
 - c. III Corps and Fort Hood:
- (1) Whenever possible, provide training opportunities for RC units that will enhance their warfighting skills.
- (2) Establish priorities for training support for RC units at Fort Hood, to include ranges and training areas, TADSS, and PDTE equipment.
 - (3) Provide EXEVALs for RC units participating in III Corps' exercises.
- d. Directorate of Plans, Training, Mobilization and Security (DPTMS), US Army Garrison, Fort Hood:
 - (1) Function as the central point for RC units conducting training at Fort Hood.
- (2) Serve as the coordinating agency for RC administrative and logistical support such as:
 - (a) Billeting, mess, and transportation.
 - (b) Telephones and radio frequencies.
 - (c) Class I, III, VII, and IX support.
 - (d) Chemical latrines.
- (e) Funding, i.e., military interdepartmental purchase requests (MIPRs), letters of agreement (LOA), etc.
- e. The Office of Reserve Affairs and Mobilization, III Corps, provides liaison between Active Army units and the higher levels of RC chains of command, First Army, and FORSCOM.

7-4. Funded activities

- a. Designated operation and maintenance, Army (OMA) funding is the primary appropriation used to resource the RC training program. These funds are specifically identified for Active Army unit support of associated RC units and are separate from the Active Army units' OMA mission accounts.
- b. Activities that are supported by the Active Army/RC training association OMA account are:
- (1) Visits by Active Army associate to RC units to perform senior and peer mentorship functions.
- (2) Incremental costs (for example, POL, expendable supplies, and repair parts) incurred by the Active Army associate units in use of their equipment directly attributed to support the associated RC units, not including fair wear or equipment depreciation.
- c. Training requirements should be addressed to the MSE G8 Mission Budget Office to ensure that appropriate funding is available. Installation support requirements should be identified to the Garrison RM Budget Office.

7-5. Triennial reserve component (RC) mobilization conference

- a. Overview. Fort Hood is required to provide mobilization information guidance to RC units identified in the mobilization planning and execution system (MPES) to mobilize through Fort Hood.
- b. Purpose. To provide information pertaining to administrative, personnel, logistical support, billeting, facilities, security, and training in support of mobilization planning and operations.
 - c. Program.
- (1) RC units identified by MPES will report to Fort Hood every 3 years as designated.
- (2) Representatives from all installation agencies responsible for the mobilization process are required to provide mobilization information to the RC units in order to assist those units in the preparation and planning for mobilization.
- d. Requirements. Fort Hood will conduct an RC mobilization conference every 3 years.
- e. Responsibility. Fort Hood POC is Directorate of Plans, Training, Mobilization and Security (DPTMS).

7-6. References

- a. AR 500-5
- b. FCR 350-2
- c. Fort Hood mobilization packet

Chapter 8 Proponent Training

8-1. Overview

This chapter provides training guidance as it relates to specific functional area requirements. These unique training requirements emerge as a function of low-density MOS personnel, diverse and highly specialized mission requirements (for example, air and rail-loading), and high personnel turnover. Proponents must identify resource requirements for any contracted training through the command budget planning process.

8-2. ACS-G1: Personnel proponent programs

- a. An Adjutant General (AG) proponent program for Mail Clerks (per AR 25-1, Army Information Management) is available to all III Corps units and individuals within III Corps requiring special training.
 - b. Other personnel training programs available include:
 - (1) Equal opportunity program (AR 600-20).
 - (2) Sexual harassment program (AR 600-20).
 - c. The Fort Hood Garrison POCs are DHR and EEO.

8-3. ACS-G2: Intelligence proponent programs

- a. Intelligence training programs offered by the ACS-G2 are available to all III Corps units (Active Army and RC) and individuals within the III Corps requiring special training as indicated below. The ACS-G2 is the CG's central POC for all intelligence related training from Corps to Battalion level. As such, the ACS-G2 may conduct parallel intelligence training coordination with division and brigade elements. Additional information on these programs can be found in Fort Hood Regulation 350-23 (31 Aug 89).
- b. III Corps ACS-G2 intelligence programs are usually paid for with Foundry funds at the Intelligence Training Center of Excellence (ITCOE) and are listed in paragraph 8-3e.
- c. The counterintelligence and security division (CISD) provides the following training in support of the III Corps/Garrison staffs, MSCs, and tenant units having an intra-service support agreement (ISSA):
 - (1) Security managers seminar (AR 380-5).
 - (2) SAEDA (AR 381-12).
 - (3) Intelligence oversight (AR 381-10) for MI units and intelligence staff.
 - (4) Foreign travel briefings.
- (5) Assistance and coordination for pre-deployment, theater-specific Situational Awareness (SA) briefings for units.
- d. Tactical readiness training (FOUNDRY) (AR 350-3). Foundry is an Army G2, INSCOM-led program that assists Commanders and G2s by serving as the coordination point for MI training opportunities not otherwise available at tactical echelons nor through existing institutional training channels.
- (1) MSCs with organic MI units. Administration and oversight of those units is the responsibility of the III Corps TDLP manager, to include MI units TRA to III Corps both at Fort Hood and on other installations. MSCs will submit annual plans and reports according to AR 350-1 to the III Corps FOUNDRY manager.

- (2) MSCs will have at least 30 calendar days to prepare submissions.
- (3) Units will provide a finalized FOUNDRY plan within 30 days of fund allocation from FORSCOM that identifies UFRs for the execution year.
- e. The mission of Foundry is to provide timely, relevant and advanced intelligence skills training in SIGINT; GEOINT; CI/HUMINT; Analysis/Fusion, and Information Operations through Mobile Training Teams (MTT), Live Environment Training (LET), and technical classroom and field instruction, tailored to keep Army MI Soldiers "in the fight" when not deployed to the operational environment.
- (1) To qualify for Foundry training at the ITCOE you must: Be an Active Soldier, Reservist or National Guardsman and hold an MI MOS or be filling an MI billet.
- (2) Priority is reserved for soldiers in units scheduled to deploy in support of the GWOT.
- (3) There are several SIGINT Analytical, Equipment and Operations courses offered, including: DEPL2000 (Geo-Spatial Metadata Analysis); RT-RG; SIGINT Terminal Guidance; Digital Receiver Technology; Cellular Forensics. A soldier can also train using a live environment and take part in a pre-deployment 'Right-seat ride'.
- (4) GEOINT courses include: Imagery Orientation Course; Geospatial Production Course; Advanced Geospatial Course and Global Broadcast Service.
- (5) HUMINT training is the newest addition to the ITCOE training, in addition to the HUMINT Control Cell individual and leader training, the courses are: HUMINT fundamentals; Strategic Debriefing; and Advanced Interrogation Techniques.
- f. Foreign language training and the Total Defense Language Program (TDLP) (AR 350-20).
- (1) Commanders' foreign language training programs will be centrally supported by the III Corps ACS-G2. Associated TDLP funds will be administered by the III Corps G-2 Corps language program manager (CLPM). Funding shortfalls will be identified to all affected MSCs with priority of funding to HST.
- (2) MSCs requiring access to TDLP funds will submit annual language training plans to the CLPM. MSCs will be given at least 30 days to prepare their submissions.
- (3) All foreign language training for MI linguists will be coordinated with the CLPM. Foreign language training is inclusive of all home-station, continental United States (CONUS), and OCONUS training opportunities.
- (4) OCONUS foreign language training proposals should be submitted to the CLPM NLT 90 days prior to start date of the training event in order to meet FORSCOM approval process. Submissions will include, as a minimum, the following information:
 - (a) Training source.
 - (b) Training location.
- (c) Standard name line and Defense Language Proficiency Test (DLPT) data for the personnel to be trained.
 - (d) Inclusive dates of proposed training.
 - (e) Funding source.
- (5) Following completion of approved and funded OCONUS foreign language training events, participants will submit an individual AAR through the CLPM to FORSCOM within 30 days of return to home station. At a minimum, the report will address administrative and logistical issues, problems encountered, narrative comments on the quality of training, and the latest DLPT scores for each participant. AAR format will be provided by the CLPM at time of pre-deployment briefing.

- (6) Eligibility for participation in OCONUS immersion/enhancement programs includes:
- (a) DLPT greater than 2+/2+ in the L/R ratings dated NET one year prior to the completion date of the training event. DLPT scores less than those above will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- (b) A minimum of one year retainability in the Army upon completion of the program.
- (c) No physical, medical, or dietary limitations which would preclude full participation in the training.
 - (d) Nominated through the chain-of-command to the CLPM.
 - (e) Demonstrated participation in home station training.
- (7) An order-of-merit list (OML) will be developed from all qualified nominees received. Units nominating personnel will receive a copy of the OML.
- g. FORSCOM message: FORSCOM INTELLIGENCE WARFIGHTING FUNCTION (IWF) TRAINING GUIDANCE FOR FORCES DEPLOYING IN SUPPORT OF OIF AND OEF/ 211430ZNOV08 gives specific guidance for required, strongly recommended, and recommended pre-deployment IWF training for MI Soldiers, MI units and other units deploying in support of OIF and OEF.
- h. FORSCOM DCS, G2 has recently developed an MI readiness reporting tool to supplement USR data because the current level of detail provided in standard USR formats is inadequate. Each BCT will submit data into the (Intelligence Reporting Common Operating Picture) IR-COP system NLT the 10th of each month.
- i. Many maneuver units are currently manning, equipping and training Company Intelligence Support Teams (CoISTs) as well as receiving MTTs from the U.S. Army Intelligence Center and School. In general, CoISTs serve as the filter and analysis center for raw data. Teams assist in reducing uncertainty for Commanders by assisting in the application of collection assets, gleaning intelligence from information gathered, recommending COAs, and disseminating intelligence throughout the company for SA. III Corps is currently working with FORSCOM to standardize manning, training, and equipping of these organizations. Units can receive more information on CoISTs from the III Corps G2.
 - j. III Corps POC is the ACS-G2.

8-4. ACS-G3: Operations, Plans & Training proponent programs

- a. Low-density training programs offered by the III Corps ACS, G-3, are available to all III Corps units and individuals within III Corps requiring special training.
- b. While many of the special interest training programs are described in detail in Chapter 5, other low-density programs include:
 - (1) TDY and return schools.
 - (2) MTTs.
 - (3) Troop School (Fort Hood Regulation 350-7).
 - (4) Joint planning (AFSC Pub 1).
 - (5) Hazardous cargo (Fort Hood Regulation 525-10).
 - (6) Air load simulator (Fort Hood Pamphlet 350-18).
 - (7) CBRN defense (Fort Hood Regulation 350-7).
 - (8) Distance learning.

- (9) Higher education.
- (10) Some digital training (Digital topographical support system, integrated meteorological system, etc.).
 - c. Fort Hood Garrison POC is DPTMS.

8-5. ACS-G4: Logistics proponent programs

- a. Logistics training programs offered by the Troop School, III Corps ACS, G-4, DOL and DPW are available to all III Corps units and individuals requiring special training within III Corps.
 - b. Logistics programs include:
 - (1) Air movement training (AR 70-1).
 - (2) 463-L pallet system training (Fort Hood Regulation 525-10).
 - (3) Army oil analysis training (AR 750-1).
 - (4) TMDE calibration (AR 750-43).
 - (5) Rail loading (Fort Hood Regulation 525-10).
 - (6) Self-help, DPW R&U course (Fort Hood Regulation FHR 350-7).
 - (7) HAZMAT handling.
 - (8) MCS.
 - (9) Drivers' training and testing (AR 600-55, AR 385-10, and AR 190-5).
 - (10) Environmental management (AR 200-1).
 - (11) Generator operator.
 - (12) Fuel handlers.
 - (13) Unit supply clerk (PBUSE).
 - (14) Unit supply operations and management clerk (PBUSE).
 - (15) Unit armorer.
 - (16) Motor pool operations and management (SAMS1-E).
 - (17) Motor pool clerk (SAMS1-E)
 - (18) Standard Army Maintenance System 1 & 2 (SAMS1-E & SAMS2-E)
 - (19) Unit level logistics system aviation (enhanced ULLS-A).
 - (a) Maintenance.
 - (b) Production and quality control.
 - (c) Technical supply (FHR 350-7).
 - (20) Master driver (FHR 350-7).
 - (21) Air load simulator (Fort Hood Pamphlet 350-18).
 - c. III Corps POC is ACS-G4.

8-6. ACS-G6: Communications/Information proponent programs

- a. Classes coordinated by the ACS-G6 include but are not limited to:
- (1) Basic and Advanced Network Training. (General Dynamics)
- (2) FBCB2 training. (BCTC)
- (3) Joint Network Node Planners Course. (General Dynamics)
- (4) Cisco Call Manager (CCM) training. (General Dynamics)
- (5) S6 tactical network leader's course. (General Dynamics)
- (6) Network management course. (General Dynamics)
- (7) Standardized COMSEC Custodian Course (SCCC).
- b. Information on training related to Battle Command Training Center on Fort Hood can be obtained by logging onto https://bctc.hood.army.mil.

c. POC is the III Corps ACS-G6. For more information and scheduling of these courses, please call 254-288-4470.

8-7. ACS-G7: Information Operations (IO) proponent programs.

- a. IO should be integrated into individual, leader and collective training. The ACS-G7 can facilitate a wide variety of training support and IO related services..
 - b. Classes coordinated by the ACS-G7 include but are not limited to:
 - (1) Joint Information Operations Course.
 - (2) Joint Operational Influence Seminar.
 - (3) Joint Senior PSYOP Course.
 - (4) Joint (JIOWC) Planners Course (JJPC).
 - (5) Counter Terrorism/Counter Proliferation Course.
 - (6) Advanced Counterterrorism Analysis Course.
 - (7) Introduction to Electronic Warfare.
 - (8) Adversarial Deception Analysis Course.
 - (9) Military Deception Planner's Course.
 - (10) OPSEC Practitioner's Course.
 - (11) Integrated Joint Special Technical Operations (IJSTO) Planners Course.
 - (12) Information Operations Course.
 - (13) Tactical Information Operations Course.
 - (14) Joint PSYOP Staff Officers Planners Course.
- c. MSC staff sections coordinate with the III Corps ACS-G7 for scheduling of IO related training. However, units are responsible for funding requirements.
- d. MSC staff sections coordinate all language refresher training requests for eligible IO and PSYOP Soldiers through III Corps G7. III Corps G7 coordinates between the MSCs and the G2 CLMP for scheduling and funding.
- e. ACS-G7 coordinates for MTTs based upon total number of Soldiers who desire IO/PSYOP training. Priority will be as follows:
 - (1) Staff and key leaders from units deploying within six months.
 - (2) Corps/MSC G7/IO personnel.
 - (3) Other Corps/MSC Staff.
- f. MSCs coordinate OPSEC training and assessments through the ACS-G7.
- g. For additional information or unit training assistance contact the ACS-G7 at 287-8127 or 287-2463.

8-8. Staff Judge Advocate (SJA) proponent programs

- a. Legal affairs training programs offered by the SJA are available to all III Corps units and individuals within the Corps requiring special training.
 - b. Legal training programs include:
 - (1) Legal administrator.
 - (2) Unit claims investigations (Fort Hood Regulation 27-3).
 - (3) Article 139, claims (AR 27-20).
 - (4) Financial Liability Investigation of Property Loss (AR 735-5)
 - (5) Line of duty investigations (AR 600-8-1).
 - (6) Unit tax adviser (AR 27-3).
 - (7) Personal affairs and estate planning (AR 27-3).
 - (8) Ethics (JER, and DOD Directive 5500.7, Standards of Conduct).

- (9) Article 32 investigations (MCM, 2008).
- (10) AR 15-6 investigations (AR 15-6).
- (11) Summary courts-martial (UCMJ, 2008).
- (12) Law of war (DOD Directive 5100.77 and Fort Hood Regulation 27-2).
- (13) Homosexual conduct policy (10 USC 654d, AR 600-20, paragraph 4-19g).
- (14) Rules of engagement and the rules for the use of force.

8-9. Religious support proponent programs

- a. The III Corps Chaplains are entrusted with several training tasks and responsibilities.
 - b. The III Corps Chaplain:
- (1) Provides unit ministry team (UMT) professional development training according to AR 165-1.
- (2) Monitors and evaluates UMT training through the quarterly training management review (QTMR) process.
 - c. MSC chaplains are responsible for:
 - (1) The collective training of UMTs throughout their commands.
- (2) Training preparation and staffing of the CMRP at all levels according to commander's guidance.
- (3) Coordinating a QTB with the MSC commander on the religious support mission and CMRP.
 - (4) UMT professional training.
 - (a) Family life ministry.
 - (b) Suicide awareness and prevention.
 - (c) Multi-cultural ministry.
 - (d) Homiletics.
 - (e) Spiritual development and formation.
 - (f) Stress management and counseling.
 - (g) Ethics.
 - (h) Religious education.
 - (i) Ministry in a pluralistic society.
 - (5) UMT leadership training.
 - (6) UMT leader development.
 - (7) UMT mentorship.
 - (a) Lay/parish development.
 - (b) Religious support doctrine.
 - (c) Chaplain funds management.
 - (d) Critical incident stress debriefing.
 - (e) Violence and crisis intervention ministry.
 - (f) Moral leadership training.
 - (8) UMT combat or battle skills.
 - (a) Combat stress management.
 - (b) Ministry in Stability and Support Operations.
 - (c) Battle tracking.
 - (d) Aid station ministry.
 - (e) METL battle staff task development.
 - (f) BCTP training events.

- d. References.
 - (1) AR 165-1.
 - (2) FM 16-1.
 - e. III Corps POC is the III Corps Chaplain.

8-10. Directorate of Family, Morale, Welfare and Recreation (DFMWR) proponent programs

- a. Family Advocacy Program (FAP). The information contained in these paragraphs provides procedures for implementation of annual education for military personnel on the family dynamics of spouse, intimate partner and child abuse, availability of treatment services, and the Army's policies regarding family violence. The Installation FAP Manager will establish and maintain the prevention educational program in accordance with AR 608-18. Prevention is a continuum that includes awareness, education, and intervention in high-risk situations for the prevention of spouse and child abuse.
- (1) Unit commanders will ensure their personnel complete annual spouse, intimate partner, and child abuse awareness training IAW AR 608-18, paragraph 3-2c.
- (2) Unit commanders and First Sergeants will attend spouse, intimate partner and child abuse commander education training designed for unit commanders within 45 days of assuming command as outlined in AR 608-18, para. 1-8, b. (2).
- (3) Commanders will schedule time for Soldiers to attend troop awareness briefings presented by FAP personnel IAW AR 608-18, para 1-8, b (2). FAP training activities and briefings include: leadership/commander education programs and desk sides, education for professionals, parent education and support programs, child safety education, stress/anger management, conflict resolution education, dating violence prevention education for single Soldiers and adolescents, relationship enrichment workshops, marital retreats, family life education, domestic violence reporting options training, community education programs, reunion/reintegration training, pre-deployment training, personal and/or victim safety education, transitional compensation training, shaken baby syndrome prevention education, daily inprocessing briefings for newly assigned Soldiers, and the First Responder (law enforcement, medical personnel, Chaplains) Education Program.
- (4) Training focused upon effective intervention of spouse and intimate partner abuse and direct services is provided by the FAP, Family Advocacy Victim Advocate Program (FAVAP). Commanders and Soldiers may contact FAVAP for victim services information and scheduling. Training and direct services that support military children in the prevention of abuse and neglect are provided by the FAP, New Parent Support Program (NPSP). The NPSP provides effective intervention services through home visitation, respite care and parent support programs. Training and services are required as outlined in AR 608-18, para 3-2.
- (5) Commanders may contact the FAP NPSP, FAVAP, and training section to accomplish regulatory requirements.
- (6) Treatment services are provided by the Carl R. Darnall Army Medical Center (MEDCEN), Department of Social Work (DSW). Treatment includes intervention and therapeutic services designed to prevent repetition of abuse and to restore the health of victims and Family members affected by abuse. Commanders may contact DSW to schedule appropriate treatment pertaining to spouse, intimate partner, and/or child abuse.

- (7) FAP services promote personal, Family, and community safety; military Family well-being, and mission readiness.
 - b. Command Financial Specialist/Family Advocacy Specialist (CFS/FAS) Program.
- (1) Overview. The CFS/FAS Program is a command program designed to provide commanders with a mechanism through which education, training, counseling, and referral procedures may be established in their units to promote effective financial and Family unit management. Financial management includes sound financial practices, personal integrity, and responsibility. Family unit management includes the building and enhancement of healthy relationships (partner to partner and parent-child), personal/Family safety, and responsibility. The CFS/FAS Program is comprehensive and offers Soldiers education, guidance, and assistance in ACS program areas of consumer affairs, financial assistance, and relationship enrichment. The CFS/FAS staff may assist Soldiers through the Army Emergency Relief (AER) Program.
 - (2) Program fundamentals.
 - (a) A CFS/FAS will be appointed for each battalion-size element.
- (b) The CFS/FAS will receive 80 hours of initial training and attend bi-monthly sustainment training.
 - (c) CFS duties:
- (1) Establish, organize, and administer the CFS/FAS Program for their assigned command with submission of required reports and documentation.
 - (2) Provide budget counseling.
 - (3) Screen AER/FAP referrals.
 - (4) Present financial readiness and consumer training.
- (5) Refer Soldier/Families reporting relationship challenges to the appropriate agencies/organizations for services and support (examples- FAP, DSW, Victim Advocates, legal, MEDCEN emergencies services, Chaplain).
- (6) Assist unit commanders in the emphasis of prevention and education rather than crises management.
 - (7) CFS/FAS duties will be the Soldier's sole duty.
- (3) Commanders will provide each CFS/FAS with a dedicated office, telephone line, and computer to promote effective program operations.
 - c. Army Family Team Building (AFTB).
- (1) The mission of AFTB is not to replace family support groups, but to augment the Family support group mission.
- (2) AFTB is a series of 34 classes that can assist commanders to improve the overall readiness of the force. Level 1 training is offered in Spanish. Instructor training is available for Soldiers and Family members on a quarterly basis. Courses promote personal and Family readiness.
- d. Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) Program. The SAPR Program is a command program designed to reinforce the Army's commitment to eliminate incidents of sexual assault through a comprehensive policy that centers on awareness and prevention, training and education, victim advocacy, response, reporting, and accountability. One required goal of the SAPR Program includes the establishment of sexual assault prevention training and awareness programs to educate Soldiers.
- (1) Unit commanders will ensure unit level SAPR Program training is conducted annually and documented on unit training schedules in accordance with AR 600-20, Chapter 8, para 8-5, o, (14).

- (2) Commanders will: appoint, on orders, two Unit Victim Advocates (UVAs) per battalion level and equivalent units; appoint on orders one Deployable Sexual Assault Response Coordinator (DSARC) at each brigade/unit of action level and higher echelon; ensure UVAs and DSARCs have received required training prior to performing duties; and UVAs and DSARCs complete continuing education requirements. (AR 600-20, para 8-5, o, 10-12).
- (3) The commander may contact the SAPR Program training section to accomplish regulatory requirements.
- (4) Commanders will ensure Soldiers receive pre-deployment and post deployment training related to the prevention and response to sexual assault as outlined in AR 600-20, para 8-5, o, (18).
- (5) Sexual assault is a criminal offense. It degrades mission readiness by devastating the Army's ability to work effectively as a team.
 - e. Responsibility. Fort Hood POC is DFMWR.

8-11. Dental proficiency proponent programs

- a. Overview. USA dental activity (DENTAC) offers dental medical proficiency training (DMPT) for all AMEDD enlisted Soldiers stationed at Fort Hood with primary MOS 68E.
- b. Purpose. To provide a formal sustainment training program in clinical dentistry for the dental specialists (MOS 68E) in 1st Medical Brigade and 1CD. This is training that cannot readily be taught and evaluated by the parent organization.
- c. Program. This is a 60-day training program conducted at the dental clinic. Ideally, the training will be conducted at the clinic where the Soldier's parent organization is assigned for care and the BDE Dental Surgeon routinely treats patients, promoting team work between the BDE Dental Surgeon and the assigned Dental Assistant. Soldiers attending this program will receive training on six objectives: attain proficiency in sterilization procedures and infection control, radiology techniques. general dentistry and oral surgery assisting procedures, and clinic management procedures (records management, daily reports, safety procedures, the occupational safety and health administration (OSHA) standards, etc.) While in the program, Soldiers will be graded based on the AMEDD systematic modular approach to realistic training (ASMART) manual. The ASMART is the AMEDD's CONUS standardized method to sustain Soldier proficiency in medical MOS skills when training at medical treatment facilities (MTFs). FORSCOM directed that table of organization and equipment (TOE) AMEDD Active Army Soldiers perform up to 90 days of medical proficiency training. Health Services Command directed that ASMART be the sustainment training tool for all enlisted medical proficiency training conducted at CONUS MTFs.
 - d. Requirement. Soldiers in MOS 68E should attend DMPT once a year.
 - e. Reference.
 - (1) FCR 350-1
 - (2) III Corps and Fort Hood Regulation 40-2.
 - f. Responsibility. Fort Hood POC is III Corps Surgeon Office.

8-12. Public affairs proponent programs

- a. Public affairs training programs offered by III Corps PAO are available to all units and individuals within the III Corps requiring training.
 - b. Public affairs training programs.
 - (1) PAO as additional duty training.
 - (2) Pre-deployment briefings for Soldiers and families.
- (3) Media on the battlefield training (CTC preparation, Operation Iraqi Freedom,(OIF), Operation Enduring Freedom (OEF), etc.).
 - c. Reference.
 - (1) III Corps and Fort Hood Regulation 360-4.
 - (2) FM 46-1.
- d. Responsibility. III Corps POC for all public affairs training is the Public Affairs Office.

8-13. Medical proficiency proponent programs

- a. Medical Proficiency Training (MPT)/Medical Competency Training (MCT).
- (1) Training requirement. MPT is required by FCR 350-1 for specified enlisted AMEDD personnel assigned to TOE units assigned to III Corps and Fort Hood.
 - (2) Frequency: 30-60 days annually.
 - (3) Training resources. MEDCEN provides the required training resources.
- (4) Description. All enlisted personnel assigned or attached to divisions, separate brigades, or separate medical units with an MOS in the AMEDD CMF, must be placed in temporary duty with the local MTF for MOS proficiency and clinical training annually. The medical proficiency training program consists of formal didactic instruction and skills practicum followed by rotations in appropriate clinical area(s) throughout the hospital.
 - b. Combat Lifesaver training (CLS).
- (1) Description. The combat lifesaver program provides non-medical Soldier training to provide emergency medical care as a secondary mission. CLS training at Fort Hood is taught at the MSTC and through Troop School.
- (a) The training consists of a correspondence course followed by 5 days of hands-on instruction.
- (b) III Corps units will use the task, conditions, and standards published in the combat lifesaver training guide published by the Corps Surgeon for the hands-on portion of training.
- (c) Combat lifesavers will be recommended for certification by the unit medical officer and certified by the first lieutenant colonel in the chain of command.
- (2) Training requirement. Each squad, crew, team, or equivalent will have at least one Soldier trained as a combat lifesaver.
 - (3) Frequency. Initial training followed by annual recertification.
 - (a) Soldiers in AIT are CLS-trained prior to their initial assignment.
- (b) Effective FY09, all officers will be CLS-trained prior to graduation from their respective Basic Courses.
- c. III Corps POC is the Surgeon's office. The POC for Medical Proficiency Training is Hospital Education Branch, MEDCEN.

8-14. Inspector General (IG) proponent programs

- a. Inspections are a command responsibility, and the Organizational Inspection Program (OIP) is the commander's program to manage all inspections within the command. The IG can assist commanders for the specific purpose of enhancing the command's discipline, readiness, and operational warfighting capability. The IG advises commanders and their staffs on inspection policy and can conduct inspections training as requested by commanders and staff agencies. Commanders may find this of particular use in the development and execution of their OIP consisting of command inspections, staff inspections, staff assistance visits (SAV), and IG inspections.
- (1) Per AR 1-201, new company commanders will receive an initial command inspection (ICI) from their rater within the first 90 days following assumption of command and a subsequent command inspection (SCI) not later than one year following the ICI.
- (2) Staff inspections provide the commander with specific, compliance-oriented feedback on functional areas or programs within the command. The commander directs staff principals and staff members to conduct staff inspections that can stand alone or that can complement ongoing command and IG inspections. Staff inspections are conducted at the discretion of the commander.
- (3) Staff assistance visits are not inspections but are teaching and training opportunities that support staff inspections. SAVs are conducted at the discretion of the commander.
- (4) IG inspections focus principally on issues that are systemic in nature and that affect many units throughout the command. IG inspections examine and recommend solutions for problems that command and staff inspections cannot solve at the local level. IG inspections are at the discretion of the Commander to whom an IG section is assigned by MTOE. Results of Commander directed IG inspections are presented directly to the Commander issuing the inspection directive.
- b. III Corps and Fort Hood Organizational Assistance Program (OAP). III Corps, with support from Installation activities, maintains a menu of assistance topics across primary and special staff sections to meet the assistance needs of Division, Brigade Combat Teams (BCTs), and other III Corps specified brigades. Under the direction of the III Corps CofS or a designated representative, assistance requests are facilitated by the respective staff section or Installation agency with responsibility for the topic(s). MSC, BCT, and other III Corps subordinate commanders submit assistance requests to Commander, III Corps, ATTN: ACS-G3. III Corps IG maintains the menu of assistance topics and associated checklists/written tools therein.
 - c. References.
 - (1) AR 1-201
 - (2) AR 20-1.
 - (3) Fort Hood Regulation 1-201.
 - d. Responsibility. III Corps POC is the III Corps IG office.

8-15. Civilian Personnel Office (CPO) Army civilian proponent programs

a. Supervisory Development Course. Military personnel who supervise civilian employees must complete a 40-hour distance learning course within 6 months but not later than 12 months after their assignment to a position where they are required to supervise civilians.

- b. Human Resources for Supervisors Course. This course is an on-site, 40-hour course required for military supervisors who supervise at least three appropriated fund civilian employees; however, those supervising less than three employees are invited to attend.
 - c. Civilian Education System (CES).
 - (1) Foundation Course.
- (a) Mandatory for all Army civilian interns, team leaders, supervisors and managers employed after 30 September 2006.
- (b) All Army civilian employees may elect to participate in the distance-learning course.
 - (2) Basic Course.
- (a) Required for Army civilians assigned as a team leader or in permanent appointment to supervisory or managerial positions, and who do not have course or experience substitution.
- (b) Active duty military who supervise Army civilians are encouraged to attend either the resident course or to complete the course through distance-learning.
 - (3) Intermediate Course.
- (a) Required for Army civilians in permanent appointment supervisory or managerial positions including Army Civilian Program and Project Managers who do not possess course or experience substitution.
- (b) Supervisory/management personnel have two years to complete the course, either in residence or through distance learning.
 - (4) Advanced Course.
- (a) Required for Army civilians in permanent appointment supervisory or managerial positions (GS 15-15 or comparable pay band) who do not possess course or experience substitution.
- (5) Additional information on the CES Course Matrix is available on the web at http://cpol.army.mil/library/train/docs/CES-Matrix.pdf. Each CES course has applicable course equivalents listed.
 - d. Reference. AR 690-400.
 - e. Fort Hood POC is the Civilian Personnel Office.

8-16. Directorate of Emergency Services proponent program

- a. Consists of law enforcement and physical security programs/instruction as part of force protection operations; programs and/or instructions include:
- (1) The Basic Police Orientation Course (POC) designed to provide both Department of the Army Civilian Police Officers (DACP) and Military Police (MP) Officers with the knowledge and skills necessary to perform as police officers serving the Fort Hood community.
- (2) The Oleoresin Capsicum (OC) course designed to provide both DACP and MP Officers the basic knowledge and skills necessary to determine when and how to effectively deploy OC.
- (3) Radar instruction designed to provide both DACP and MP Officers the knowledge and skills necessary for effective speed enforcement through the proper and efficient use of RADAR speed measurement instruments.
- (4) In-Car Audio/Visual Recording Systems course designed to provide both DACP and MP Officers the knowledge and skills necessary for the effective use of In-Car Audio/Visual Recording Systems.

- (5) Pressure Point Control Tactics course designed to provide both DACP and MP Officers Pressure Point Control Tactics with an understanding of the basic defensive tactics for unarmed self-defense and provide skills training to build confidence and speed.
 - b. POC is the Directorate of Emergency Services.

8-17. Safety Office proponent programs

- a. The III Corps and Fort Hood Safety Office provides a wide range of courses to Soldiers and units that cover all safety-related scenarios and conditions.
- (1) Military safety officer or NCO. This course trains leaders in the critical areas of Risk Management and managing a unit safety program. Training can bolster any organization's mission by reducing injuries, illness, liability, statutory non-compliance and improving inefficiency. The Enrollment POC is the Safety Training Specialist at (254) 287-4261.
- (2) Army Regulation 385-10 requires commanders to appoint in writing at least one individual (SSG or above) to perform additional duty safety functions at company and battalion (commissioned officer) levels.
- (3) Appointed individuals must first complete the on-line Additional Duty Safety Course hosted by the Army Combat Readiness/Safety Center. This 16- hour course details Accident causation, Safety Risk Management, Inspecting, Investigation, and Compliance With the Law (NRC, OSHA. The course can be found on the web at https://crc.learn.army.mil/.
- (4) Army Traffic Safety Training Program. The purpose of this training program is to provide consistency of Army Driving / Motorcycle Training Programs throughout the Department of the Army. Training is provided by Army contractor. Contact numbers are: (254) 287-4639 / 9545.
 - (5) Traffic safety training programs at Fort Hood.
 - (a) Accident Avoidance Course.
- (1) Required for Individuals (military / civilian) driving Army Motor Vehicles and/or GSA vehicles.
- (2) Drivers must repeat the training every four years. Students must provide chainof-command or supervisor with a printed certificate of completion.
 - (3) Web-based training available on the CRC website: https://crc.learn.army.mil
 - (b) Local Hazards and Intermediate Driver's Training.
- (1) Required Attendees: Military personnel under 26 years of age who possess a driver's license.
- (2) Three-hour classroom course intended to reinforce a positive attitude toward driving.
- (3) Courses are scheduled every Tuesday through Friday from 0900 1200 and 1300 1600.
 - (c) Motorcycle safety.
 - (1) Basic Rider Course.
- (a) Provided for Military Active Duty, National Guard and Army Reserve (DOD Civilians, DOD Contractors, Dependents and Retirees based upon space availability)
- (b) 16 hour course (two duty days) intended for the beginner/novice motorcycle operator.
 - (c) Classroom (5 hours) and hands-on training (11 hours range).

- (d) The course is scheduled every Monday through Friday between 0700 and 1600 hours.
 - (e) Students are required to possess a valid state POV driver's license.
 - (f) Motorcycles are provided for student training.
 - (2) Experienced Rider Course.
- (a) Provided for Military Active Duty, National Guard, Army Reserve, Army and other DOD civilians, DOD contractors, dependents and military retirees.
 - (b) Required for all military motorcycle riders
- (c) Eight-hour course (one duty day) intended for the more experienced motorcycle operator.
- (d) Each session consists of classroom instruction (2 hours) and hands-on range training (6 hours)
- (e) Courses are scheduled every Monday through Friday between 0900 and 1600 hours.
- (f) Students are required to possess a valid motorcycle endorsement on stateissued drivers license
 - (g) Students must provide their personal motorcycle.
 - (3) Motorcycle Sports Bike Rider Course.
- (a) Required for all military Active Duty, National Guard and Army Reserve sports bike riders. The course is available for Army and other DOD civilians, DOD contractors, dependents and military retirees on a space-available basis.
- (b) The course consists of both classroom instruction (2 hours) and hands-on range training (8 hours).
- (c) Courses are scheduled every Monday through Friday between 0900 and 1700 hours.
- (d) Riders have completed the Experienced Rider's Course, and must have a motorcycle endorsement on state issued drivers license
 - (e) All riders must provide their personal motorcycle.
 - (4) Motorcycle Refresher Training Course.
 - (a) Required for all redeployed soldiers within 30 days of their return to CONUS.
- (b) Courses are scheduled every Monday through Friday between 0900 and 1600 hours.
- (c) Riders must have a motorcycle endorsement on a state-issued driver's license.
 - (d) Riders must provide their personal motorcycle.
- (e) Units must schedule classes either in person at the classroom, located in building 91073 (the old West Fort Hood Gym on the corner of Clarke Rd and Headquarters Avenue), or via AIRS on-line system at https://airs.lmi.org/, or by calling the Fort Hood Army Traffic Safety Training Office at 287-4639 / 9545.
 - (6) Hazard communication (HAZCOM).
- (a) OSHA Standard 1910.1200 requires training for all Soldier and Army Civilian personnel who use or are exposed to chemicals and/or hazardous materials in the workplace, in order to protect them from potential hazards. This detailed training explores this OSHA Standard in depth and provides Soldiers and Army Civilian employees with the training necessary to meet OSHA requirements.
- (b) Web-based training is also available on the CRC website http://www.free-training.com/osha/hazcom/Hazmenu.htm .
 - (7) Composite Risk Management (CRM).

- (a) CRM is used to identify, evaluate, manage and prevent accidents to personnel, equipment, and the environment during peacetime, contingency operations and wartime due to safety and occupational health factors, design and construction of equipment, and other accident-based factors.
- (b) All Army personnel will be provided CRM training in those areas needed for a safe and efficient execution of required tasks. This training must specifically address several factors.
 - (1) The PPE required.
 - (2) General safety requirements particular to the operation.
 - (3) Risk mitigation techniques and controls.
 - (4) Special safety requirements.
 - (5) Lessons learned from previous operations.
 - (6) Procedures for reporting and responding to accidents.
 - (7) Identification of all known and perceived hazards.
 - (c) Web-based training is also available on the CRC website:

https://crc.learn.army.mil/

- (1) CRM Basic Course.
- (2) CRM Basic Course for Army Civilians.
- (3) CRM Branch Modules.
- (4) Commander's Safety Course.
- (5) CRM Operational Course.
- b. Additional information on safety concerns and requirements for safety-related courses are found in Chapter 10 and in Table 10-1.
 - c. References.
 - (1) DoDI 6055.4.
 - (2) AR 385-10.
 - (3) AR 385-30.
 - (4) CFR 1910.1200.
 - (5) III Corps Policy GO-1 (August 2008).
 - d. Responsibilities. III Corps POC is the III Corps Safety Office.

8-18. Aviation proficiency proponent program

- a. Overview. The United States Army Aviation Center of Excellence is the proponent for Army Aviation training proficiency requirements.
- b. In accordance with Chapter 4, AR 95-1, Flight Regulations, individual, crew, and collective aviation proficiency requirements will be trained in accordance with TC 1-210, Aircrew Training Program (ATP), and mission-specific Aircrew Training Manuals (ATM).
- c. Commanders will comply with the guidance found in Chapter 3, Fort Hood Regulation 95-1, Fort Hood Local Flying Rules, Standardization and Training, and with the gunnery requirements included in FM 3-04.140, Helicopter Gunnery.
- d. Aircraft operator's manuals and checklists are the primary references governing the operation of a specific aircraft. Appropriate ATM, Field Manuals, Technical Manuals, and Training Circulars will be used as required.
 - (1) AR 95-1 (Chapter 4), Flight Regulations.
 - (2) AR 95-23 (Chapter 4), Unmanned Aircraft System Flight Regulations
 - (3) ARTEP 1-111-MTP, Mission Training Plan for Aviation Brigades.
 - (4) ARTEP 1-113-MTP, Mission Training Plan for the Utility Helicopter Battalion.
 - (5) ARTEP 1-118-MTP, General Support Aviation Battalion.

- (6) ARTEP 1-126-MTP, Mission Training Plan for the Attack Reconnaissance Helicopter Battalion/Squadron.
- (7) ARTEP 1-500-MTP, Aviation Intermediate Maintenance (AVIM) Battalion And Company.
 - (8) FM 3-04.140, Helicopter Gunnery.
- (9) TC 1-210, Aircrew Training Program: Commander's Guide to Individual, Crew, and Collective Training.
 - (10) TC 1-218, Aircrew Training Manual Utility Airplane C-12.
- (11) TC 1-219, Aircrew Training Manual Guardrail Common Sensor Airplane RC-12.
 - (12) TC 1-237, Aircrew Training Manual Utility Helicopter H-60 Series.
 - (13) TC 1-240, Aircrew Training Manual Cargo Helicopter CH-47D/F.
 - (14) TC 1-248, Aircrew Training Manual OH-58D Kiowa Warrior.
 - (15) TC 1-251, Aircrew Training Manual Attack Helicopter AH-64D.
- (16) TC 1-600, Unmanned Aircraft Systems Commander's Guide and Aircrew Training Manual.
 - (17) TC 1-611, Small Unmanned Aircraft System Aircrew Training Manual.
 - (18) FHR 95-1, Fort Hood Local Flying Rules.
- e. Commanders and leaders are also expected to consult additional, secondary references depending upon the type aircraft, activity or environment.
- (1) AR 95-2, Airspace, Airfields/Heliports, Flight Activities, Air Traffic Control and Navigational Aids.
 - (2) AR 95-10, Department Of Defense Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) System.
 - (3) AR 95-11, Military Flight Data Telecommunications System.
 - (4) AR 95-20, Contractor's Flight and Ground Operations.
 - (5) AR 95-27, Operational Procedures for Aircraft Carrying Hazardous Materials.
 - (6) AR 95-30, Participation in a Military or Civil Aircraft Accident Safety Investigation.
 - (7) FM 1-100, Army Aviation Operations.
 - (8) FM 1-564, Shipboard Operations.
 - (9) FMI 3-04.119, Security and Support Battalion Operations.
- (10) FM 3-04.104, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Forward Arming and Refueling Point.
 - (11) FM 3-04.111, Aviation Brigades.
 - (12) FM 3-04.113, Utility and Cargo Helicopter Operations.
 - (13) FM 3-04.120, Air Traffic Services Operations.
 - (14) FM 3-04.126, Attack Reconnaissance Helicopter Operations.
 - (15) FMI 3-04.155, Army Unmanned Aircraft System Operations.
 - (16) FM 3-04.203, Fundamentals of Flight.
 - (17) FM 3-04.240, Instrument Flight for Army Aviators
 - (18) FM 3-04.300, Flight Operations Procedures.
 - (19) FM 3-04.301, Aeromedical Training for Flight Personnel.
- (20) FM 3-04.303, Air Traffic Services Facility Operations, Training, Maintenance, and Standardization.
- (21) FM 3-04.508, Aviation Life Support System Maintenance Management and Training Programs.
 - (22) FM 3-04.513, Aircraft Recovery Operations.
 - (23) DA PAM 95-9, Management of Aviation Critical Safety Items.
 - f. Responsibilities. The III Corps POC is ACS-G3, Aviation.

8-19. References

Appropriate references are addressed by the staff proponent in the text.

Chapter 9

Environmental Compliance Training

9-1. Overview

Environmental training requirements are provided through federal and state laws. Army requirements are prescribed in AR 200-1, AR 350-19 and Figure 9-1 of this regulation. Detailed, specific Fort Hood environmental requirements are addressed in Fort Hood Regulation 200-1 and are outlined in Tables 9-1 and 9-2 of this regulation.

9-2. Purpose

To ensure environmental compliance, members of this command must be given sufficient knowledge and appropriate certification per federal and state laws and regulations or Army regulations.

9-3. Off-post environmental assessment

Environmental impacts are required to be identified when planning off-post exercises. Off-post exercises are those exercises that are conducted on civilian property. Environmental impact identification is accomplished through an environmental assessment. Environmental assessments must be requested through DPW, Environmental Management Branch, one year prior to the conduct of the exercise.

9-4. Program

- a. Environmental Compliance Officer (ECO). The Director of Public Works Environmental Division (DPW-ENV) presents and schedules the ECO course. The ECO course provides working knowledge of responsibilities, techniques, records, resources, federal and state laws, and procedures needed for performance of additional duties as an ECO according to Fort Hood Regulation 200-1, paragraph 4-1(c)(3)(b). MSCs may register students in the ECO course using DTMS or may coordinate with DPW to obtain allocations. The course is designed for ECOs in the ranks of Staff Sergeant (SSG) and above, or Army Civilian equivalent; additionally, those whose duties include commanding or leading potential spill sites listed in Fort Hood Regulation 200-10, Appendix B, may attend. The ECO course agenda includes classes on:
 - (1) Prevention of pollution.
 - (2) HAZWASTE management, disposition, and hazardous minimization (HAZMIN).
 - (3) Selection, acquisition, and management of HAZMAT.
 - (4) Spill prevention and contingency plans.
 - (5) Recycling.
 - (6) Conservation and environmental preservation during FTXs.
 - (7) Environmental liabilities (administrative and criminal).
 - (8) ECO's responsibilities.
 - (9) ECO tasks.
 - (10) Environmental management system (EMS).
 - (11) Hazardous materials inventory.
 - (12) Water and wastewater.

- (13) Air.
- (14) Solid waste.
- (15) Energy.
- (16) Sustainability.
- b. ECO refresher course. The DPW-ENV presents the ECO refresher course on a scheduled basis. This 4-hour training provides refresher and updates in regulations, laws, policies, and procedures needed for performance of additional duties as ECO according to Fort Hood Regulation 200-1, paragraph 4-1(c)(3)(b). MSCs may register students in the ECO refresher course using DTMS or may coordinate with DPW to get allocations for the ECO refresher course. The ECO refresher course is limited to ECOs who have previously attended the ECO course.
- c. The DPW-ENV presents the ECO assistant course as scheduled. This 8-hour training provides awareness level knowledge of responsibilities, techniques, records, resources, federal and state laws, and procedures needed to assist the unit ECO. MSCs may register students in the ECO assistant course using or may coordinate with DPW to obtain allocations for the ECO assistant course. The ECO assistant course is designed for any person the unit commander designates to assist the ECO.
- d. The DPW-ENV training program includes unit-specific environmental training upon request. Organizations may coordinate through DPW-ENV to get environmental orientations for their officers, warrant officers, noncommissioned officers, and enlisted Soldiers. These orientations are designed to meet the needs of the requesting unit and are presented at facilities provided by the requesting organization. Requesting organizations determine the agenda or DPW may recommend topics for the organization to consider. The organization's ECO also can provide this training. It is recommended that units include this training as a part of their quarterly safety day instruction.
- e. Commanders/1SG environmental orientation. DPW-ENV presents a 30-minute introduction to environmental compliance during the Commander and First Sergeant Course. Additional OPD sessions may be scheduled through the DPW-ENV Training Office.
- f. Troop school. DPW provides environmental training in support of the commanders and first sergeant's course, maintenance officer's course, motor sergeant's course, safety officer's course, fire marshal's course, and other courses, as coordinated.
- g. Spill prevention briefing. Commanders or activity chiefs conduct a monthly briefing to ensure understanding of spill prevention procedures in Figure 9-1. Trained ECOs should present the monthly spill prevention briefing.
- h. Organizational environmental training. Commanders and activity chiefs conduct environmental training at least quarterly. Unusual circumstances may require additional one-time environmental classes to satisfy specific mission or FTX requirements. Unit commanders determine the frequency of supplemental environmental training. A trained ECO must present environmental training. DPW-ENV provides assistance and guidance for the trainer, training support packages, graphic aids, artwork for overhead transparencies, and other support.
- i. Utilities equipment repairman and others whose duties include routine maintenance and repair of automotive and aircraft air-conditioning systems are trained and certified according to 40 CFR 82.40. Training and certification are available through the troop school.

- j. Individuals managing or handling HAZWASTE complete a HAZWASTE training program within the first 6 months of assignment or employment. The scope of training required depends on the specific hazards, equipment, tasks, and other conditions of the site. Certified personnel conduct the HAZWASTE training and must include specific HAZWASTE management procedures. After completion of the HAZWASTE training, the individuals are able to respond to emergencies and perform their duties according to standards established in Fort Hood Regulation 200-1,
- chapter 4. HAZWASTE training is done through a formal course or on-the-job training which includes but is not limited to:
 - (1) Safe operation of specific equipment in the respective HAZWASTE facility.
 - (2) Spill prevention and contingency plans.
- (3) Response to emergencies through established procedures, emergency equipment, and systems.
- (4) Procedures for using, inspecting, repairing, and replacing facility emergency and monitoring equipment.
 - (5) HAZWASTE accumulation, labeling, and marking.
 - (6) Communications and alarm systems.
 - (7) Response to fires or explosions.
 - (8) HAZMIN techniques.
 - (9) Operations shutdown.
 - (10) Specific HAZWASTE treatment procedures.
 - (11) Use and care of respirators and other personal protective equipment.
 - (12) Specific health and physical hazards associated with the job.
 - (13) DoD federal HAZCOM training program.
 - (14) Personnel and equipment decontamination.
 - (15) Records and reports.
- k. Personnel working in a HAZWASTE facility must not work unsupervised until they have completed the HAZWASTE training requirements.
- I. HAZWASTE facilities commanders conduct or attend annual HAZWASTE refresher training for their personnel to maintain and update proficiency in HAZWASTE management.
 - m. HAZWASTE facility managers maintain:
- (1) The job title for each position with names of persons filling each job—a manning chart. Maintain job description that includes the required skills, education, training, other qualifications, and duties assigned to each position.
- (2) Records documenting that the training or job experience required in this paragraph have been complied with. Keep individual training records on file for at least 3 years from the date the individual last worked at the HAZWASTE facility. A copy of individual training records may accompany personnel transferred within Fort Hood.
 - n. The Fort Hood Garrison POC is DPW.

9-5. References

- a. AR 200-1
- b. AR 350-19
- c. AR 385-10
- d. Fort Hood Regulation 200-1e. Fort Hood Regulation 200-10

Table 9-1. Environmental Training Requirements (AR 200-1)

| SUBJECT AREA | APPLICABILITY | WHO MUST BE TRAINED | WHEN MUST TRAINING OCCUR | RECORD- KEEPING | APPLICABLE FEDERAL CITATION |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|
| Safety and Occupational Health | Facilities where workers may be exposed to safety or occupational health hazards | Workers who may be exposed to safety or occupational health hazards | At time of initial assignment and whenever a new hazard is introduced to the work area | description of worker information and | 29 CFR 1910.1200 (b)(h) 29 CFR 1917 29 CFR 1926 Occupational Safety and Health Act |
| Water and Waste-water Treatment | Facilities where water or wastewater are treated | Workers and supervisors who treat water or waste-water | At time of initial assignment with periodic relicensing or recertification | License or certification | 40 CFR 125 40 CFR 141 40 CFR 143 Supplement 271-1, Federal Personnel Manual Safe Drinking Water Act |
| Air Quality | Sources of air pollution emissions | Equipment operators, mechanics, painters, environmental managers, and others | At time of initial assignment | Automotive air- conditioning mechanics must have certificate | 40 CFR 82.34 Clean Air Act |
| Pest Management | Pesticide and herbicide application | Pesticide and herbicide applicators and their managers or supervisors | At time of initial assignment | Certificate | 29 CFR 1910.1200 (b)(h) Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act |
| HAZWASTE and HAZMAT Operations | HAZWASTE and HAZMAT activities | Workers and their leaders who handle, use or manage HAZWASTE or HAZMAT | Within 6 months after employment or assignment | Written job title and description, written description of training required for each position, documentation showing that training has been provided | 29 CFR 1910.120 40 CFR 264.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act |
| Environ- mental Awareness | General population | General population | Continuously | None required | NA |

Table 9-1. Environmental Training Requirements (AR 200-1) (continued)

| SUBJECT AREA | APPLICABILITY | WHO MUST BE TRAINED | WHEN MUST TRAINING OCCUR | RECORD KEEPING | APPLICABLE FEDERAL CITATION |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|---|
| Spill Prevention and Cleanup | Potential spill sites | Workers and leaders who handle spillable substances, first responders and the IRT | Frequent briefings and annual IRT exercise | None required per AR 200-1 | 29 CFR 1910.120 40 CFR 112.7 40 CFR 265.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act |
| Asbestos Management | Asbestos abatement operations | Asbestos workers, inspectors, managers, environmental technicians, safety technicians, and occupational health technicians | At time of initial assignment with periodic recertification | Certificate | 29 CFR 1910 29 CFR 1926.58 29 CFR 1910.1200 29 CFR 1910.1001 29 CFR 1926.58 40 CFR 61,M Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act |

Legend:

AR – Army Regulation CFR – Code of Federal Regulations HAZCOM – Hazardous Communications HAZMAT – Hazardous Materials HAZWASTE – Hazardous Waste IRT – Installation Response Team

Table 9-2. Environmental Training at Fort Hood, Texas

| Course Title | Intended For | Frequency Taught | By Whom |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| ECO Course (ECO) | ECO or ECA or ECOR | As published | DPW-ENV |
| | | | DPTMS |
| | | | Troop School |
| HAZMAT Officer | HMO or HMOA | Monthly | DPW-ENV |
| Course | | | |
| Technical | UMO, anyone shipping HAZMAT, | As scheduled in Troop | DPTMS Troop |
| Transportation of | CLOO or CLM or CLOOA or CLMA | School Classes by FY | School |
| Hazardous Material | | | |
| Course (AMMO-62) | | | |
| Quarterly | All Fort Hood personnel | Quarterly | Unit/Activity, ECO |
| Environmental | | | or DPW-ENV |
| Training | | | |
| Monthly Spill | All Fort Hood personnel who | Monthly | Unit/Activity, ECO |
| Prevention Briefing | handle HAZMAT, POL, or fuel. | | or DPW-ENV |
| HAZMAT | All handlers of HAZMAT | One day computer- | DPTMS Troop |
| Familiarization & | | based | School |
| Safety in | | | |
| Transportation | | | |
| (AMMO-67) | | | |
| Fuel Handler's | POL or POLA | Bi-weekly | DPTMS Troop |
| Course | | | School |

Legend

AMMO – Ammunition CLM – Certified Load Master

CLMA - Certified Load Master Assistant

CLOO - Certified Load Out Officer

CLOOA - Certified Load Out Officer Assistant

DPTMS – Director of Plans, Training, Mobilization,

and Security

DPW - Director of Public Works

DPW-ENV - Director of Public Works -

Environmental Division

ECA - Environmental Compliance Officer Assistant

CLOO - Certified Load Out Officer

ECO – Environmental Compliance Officer

ECOR - Environmental Compliance Officer Refresher

FY - Fiscal Year

HAZMAT - Hazardous Materials

HMO - Hazardous Materials Officer

HMOA – Hazardous Materials Officer Assistant

POL - Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants

POLA - Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants-Aviation

UMO - Unit Movement Officer

SPILL PREVENTION BRIEFING

TYPE: Information Briefing

TIME: 15 minutes

REFERENCES: FH Regs 200-10, 200-1, 755-725 and organization's environmental

training log.

WHO SHOULD ATTEND: Leaders and operators of sites that handle hazardous materials, POL, or fuel.

TRAINING AIDS: To be established and procured to meet the needs.

1. INTRODUCTION

- a. Greeting.
- b. Purpose. To maintain understanding of spill prevention procedures applicable to (name of facility, operation, or organization).
- c. Procedure. Explanation of how briefing is organized.

2. EXPLANATION

- a. Assumptions (if any were made).
- b. Summary of inspections received from external sources
- c. Summary of inspections made internally.
- d. Potential sources of spillage within organization's areas.
- e. Spill prevention procedures applicable to the organization's storage of used products, HAZMAT, HAZWASTE accumulation, use of HAZMAT, fuel transfer and storage, oil reclamation, transportation of HAZMAT, used products, and POL, disposal procedures, maintenance, etc.
- f. Spill Contingency Plan including reporting procedures, cleanup, resources available, and sources of assistance.
- g. Training Plan including who, what, when, where, and how to rectify training deficiencies related to pollution abatement, spill response, and Hazardous Communication Program.
- h. Responsibilities clarification, reassignment, and guidance.

3. CLOSE

- a. Solicitation for questions.
- b. Closing statement.



Figure 9-1. Spill Prevention Briefing Outline

Chapter 10

Risk Management and Force Protection

10-1. Overview

Tactical training presents commanders with the most challenging time frame from a risk exposure perspective. Intensity of combat training places increased demands on Soldiers and increases the potential for accidents which may jeopardize a unit's mission. Force protection safety is an important part of a commander's execution plan for wartime missions. Safety must be practiced just as a unit practices warfighting tasks. Self-discipline and dedication to performing established safety standards are essential in reducing personnel and materiel losses of combat assets.

10-2. Requirements

- a. Safety is a combat multiplier. Failure to aggressively manage risks and prevent accidents deters training and allows a corresponding reduction in combat power. In this regard, commanders and leaders at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels must fully support the Chief of Staff of the Army's safety campaign plan by taking aggressive actions to:
 - (1) Frequently reinforce standards.
 - (2) Ensure standards are understood and enforced.
 - (3) Target specific areas of risk.
 - (4) Hold leaders and Soldiers accountable for their actions.
 - (5) Establish clear and consistent message throughout our formations.
- (6) Bridge the experience gap with tools available at the Army Combat Readiness and Safety Center web site (i.e., lessons learned, commander's safety course/brief, safety videos, best practices, pockets of excellence, Army safety management information system, and risk management information system).
 - b. Risk management.
- (1) All leaders will be trained and capable of using doctrinal risk management tools appropriate to their span of control. The focus of risk management is on identifying hazards and developing and implementing controls. Commanders must manage risks using the simple five-step method integrated into all standard Army decision-making processes. It is easily integrated into the decision-making process that culminates with the issuance of memorandums of instruction (MOIs), SOPs, exercise directives, operations plans (OPLANS), OPORDs, and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs). Control measures are further briefed during safety orientations conducted prior to training exercises or operations.
- (2) Integrate risk management into planning. Identify hazards and controls early in the planning process. Continue to look for hazards and controls as the plan is developed, published, and executed.
- (3) Accept no unnecessary risks. Audacity is a bold action in concert with calculation of risk.
- (4) Make risk decisions at the proper level. Communicate levels of authorized risk acceptance (low, moderate, high, extremely high) in appropriate sections of orders and plans. When the risk is too great (potential resource losses exceed benefits) for a decision at any level, take it up the chain of command.

- (5) Accept risk if benefits outweigh the potential losses. Boldness and force protection are both necessary for decisive victory. Do not allow one to outweigh the other.
- (6) The control measures for identified hazards are inserted into the appropriate paragraphs and/or graphics of the OPORD; execution is supervised in the same manner as all other elements of the order. Additionally, safety annexes can contain general safety guidance and any number of specific safety checklists and standards.
- (7) Most accidents in the Army occur when individuals fail to comply with established standards and procedures during the execution phase. Human error causes most accidents. Standards must be clear, practical, and enforced by leaders. Leaders will use risk management as an integral part of their decision-making and planning process. The payoff is increased readiness as a result of safer, smarter, more beneficial training, and increased survivability on the battlefield.

10-3. Prevention and monitoring of heat casualties

- a. All training that requires physical exertion with or without exposure to hot environmental conditions has the associated risk of heat injury (that is, heat exhaustion and heat stroke).
- b. Prolonged exposure to the hot, humid environmental conditions is part of the training in the Central Texas plain where Fort Hood is located.
- c. Commanders control the risk of heat injury among Soldiers by matching the appropriate intensity of physical training with the ambient environmental conditions (such as, temperature, humidity, and time of day). Guidance on the management of heat injury risk is available in Fort Hood Regulation 350-16.
- d. Nevertheless, heat injuries will occur. All heat injuries must be reported to the Department of Preventive Medicine at 254-288-1056, CRDAMC, Fort Hood, Texas, according to Fort Hood Regulation 350-16. Reporting is done for the purposes of medical surveillance of the Soldier population on Fort Hood.
- e. All heat injuries which are treated by medical assets organic to line and/or maneuver units must be reported directly to Department of Preventive Medicine using the reportable medical event system (RMES) data collection form (Figure 10-1). After the RMES data collection form is completed to the extent possible, fax the form to 254-288-9080 or DSN 738-9080, with a copy of the completed SF600 (medical record chronological record of medical care) or notes used to record the health care encounter. Alternatively, reports of heat injury may be made telephonically by calling 254-288-1056 or DSN 738-1056, to provide information for the Department of Preventive Medicine or by leaving a message at 254-288-1056 or DSN 738-1056, for the call to be returned.
- f. Heat injuries treated in the emergency department and clinics of CRDAMC will be reported through the ambulatory data system (ADS) with a copy of the SF558 (medical record emergency care and treatment) or SF600 faxed to Department of Preventive Medicine at 254-288-1056 or DSN 738-1056 at the time the Soldier with heat injury is seen.

10-4. Prevention and monitoring of cold casualties

a. All training during winter months (October through March) at Fort Hood will result in exposure to environmental conditions where the ambient temperature is below 60 degrees Fahrenheit during daylight and lower at night. The associated risk of cold injury

(such as, hypothermia, trench foot, and frostbite) is constantly present during winter months at Fort Hood.

- b. Prolonged exposure to environmental conditions of wind and reduced ambient temperature is part of the training during winter months in Central Texas.
- c. Commanders control the risk of cold injury among Soldiers by matching the appropriate time and duration of training and the prior Soldier training and experience in cold weather with the ambient environmental conditions (temperature, wind, and time of day). Guidance on the management of cold injury risk is available in Fort Hood Regulation 350-16.
- d. Nevertheless, cold injuries will occur. All cold injuries must be reported to the department of preventive medicine at 254-288-1056, CRDAMC, Fort Hood, Texas, according to Fort Hood Regulation 350-16. Reporting is done for the purposes of medical surveillance of the Soldier population on Fort Hood.
- e. All cold injuries which are treated by medical assets organic to line and/or maneuver units must be reported directly to department of preventive medicine using the RMES data collection form figure (Figure 10-1). After the RMES data collection form is completed to the maximum extent possible, fax it to 254-288-4328 or DSN 738-4328 with a copy of the completed SF600 or notes used to record the health care encounter. Reports of cold injury may be made telephonically by calling 254-288-1056 or DSN 738-1056, to provide information to the department of preventive medicine, or by leaving a message at 254-288-1056 or DSN 738-1056, for the call to be returned.
- f. Cold injuries treated in the emergency department and clinics of CRDAMC will be reported through the ADS with a copy of the SF558 or SF600 faxed to department of preventive medicine at 254-288-1056 or DSN 738-1056 at the time the Soldier with a cold injury is seen.

10-5. Responsibilities

- a. III Corps and Fort Hood Safety POC is the III Corps Safety Office.
- b. The medical POC is the Hospital Education Branch, CRDAMC.

10-6. References

- a. AR 385-10
- b. Fort Hood Regulation 350-16
- c. Fort Hood Regulation 385-5

Table 10-1. Safety Training Requirements

| Subject Area | Who must be trained | When training occurs | Source of training |
|---|---|---|---|
| Composite Risk Management Training | All leaders | Annually | AR 385-10/ Safety Office https://crc.learn.army.mil. |
| Composite Risk Management Training | All Soldiers | Continuously | AR 385-10/Safety Office https://crc.learn.army.mil . |
| Safety Course | Additional duty safety personnel (MOS qualified ASOs are exempt) | Upon assignment of safety duties | AR 385-10/Safety Office, https://crc.learn.army.mil. |
| Commander's Safety Course | Company, battalion, and brigade command designees. | Company grade officers-prior to command. Brigade/battalion command designee - prior to pre- command course. | Combat Readiness University - https://crc.learn.army.mil |
| Intermediate Driver / Local Hazard Training | Under 26 years of age | Inprocessing and when deemed useful by Soldier's chain of command | Army Traffic Safety Training Program |
| Military vehicle driver training | Operators of wheel, track and special- use vehicles and equipment | Prior to licensing and operation | BN or higher level training program |
| HAZCOM | All Soldiers | Within 90 days of assignment to organization | Unit HMO or unit trainer(s) certified by III Corps Safety |
| HAZCOM train-the- trainer course | Unit HMOs and HAZCOM trainers | Upon appointment and prior to instituting unit training | III Corps Safety |
| Respirator training fit testing | All Soldiers required to wear air purifying respirators during specific operations (i.e., CARC painting) | Prior to using air- purifying respirator | III Corps Safety |
| Confined Space Training | All Soldiers required to enter vessels, tanks, and other confined spaces as defined by OSHA | Prior to entry | III Corps Safety |
| MSF Beginner/Basic Motorcycle Rider Course | All Soldiers operating motorcycles | Prior to operating motorcycle | Army Traffic Safety Training Program (287-4639) |
| MSF Advanced/Experienced Motorcycle Rider Course | All Soldiers who completed the Beginner/Basic Motorcycle Rider Course | Within 180 days of completion of the MSF Beginner/Basic Motorcycle Rider Course | Army Traffic Safety Training Program (287-4639) |

Table 10-1. Safety Training Requirements (continued)

| MSF Motorcycle | All Soldiers owning | Within first 12 | Army Traffic Safety Training |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Sports Bike Rider | a "Sport" or "Sport | months of ownership | Program (287-4639) |
| Course | Touring" motorcycle | | |
| | (as defined by | | |
| | manufacturer | | |
| Motorcycle Refresher | All redeployed | Within 30 days of | Army Traffic Safety Training |
| training Course | Soldiers (six months | returning from | Program (287-4639) |
| | or greater) | deployment | |
| Accident Avoidance | All Soldiers | Prior to being | On line: |
| Course | operating military, | licensed | https://crc.learn.army.mil. |
| | GSA, and Army- | | |
| | leased vehicles | | |
| Travel Risk Planning | All Soldiers and | As required. Form | AR 385-10/ Safety Office |
| System (TRiPS) | Army Civilian | must be submitted | https://safety.army.mil. |
| | employees. | and approved prior | |
| | | to POV travel. | |

Legend:

AR - Army Regulation

ASO(s) – Aviation Safety Officer HAZCOM – Hazard Communication(s)

HMO – Hazardous Materials Officer

Bde – Brigade

MOS – Military Occupational Specialty

Bn – Battalion

OSHA – Occupational Safety and Health

Administration

CARC – Chemical Agent Resistant Coating TSP – Training Support Package

Co - Company USASC - United States Army Safety Center

| Reportable Medical Events Systems Data Collection Form | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| Last Name: FMP SocSec# Address: Category: Unit UIC Race: O White O Asian O Hispanic O Male O Female | First Name: Date of Birth: M M D D Y Y Y Y State: Zip: Duty Phone: Phone: | | | |
| M M D D Y Y Confirmed: ○ Yes ○No ○ Pending Method of Confirmation: Malaria Chemoprophylaxis ○ Yes ○No ○ Yes ○No | dmitted: O Yes O No M M D D Y Y O Slide O Serology O Clinical O Culture O Other Med 2: | | | |
| Pertinent Travel: O Yes ONo Country 1: | Country 2: Country 3: | | | |
| FHT Form 350-X33, August 2005 (DACH) | | | | |

Figure 10-1. RMES Data Collection Form

Chapter 11 Battle Command (Digital) Training

11-1. Overview

- a. III Corps is the Army's premier heavy fighting force and retains the leading edge in developing and implementing a digital training strategy. Digitized C4ISR systems have permanently changed Army operations from the individual level through Army Service Component Command levels. Digitization enables warfighters to achieve decisive mission success while preserving U.S. lives and property. Based on on-going assessments and lessons learned, this chapter provides direction to digitally-supported training issues for individuals, units and staffs across III Corps and Fort Hood.
- b. The III Corps Battle Command Training Branch (BCTB) employs a fully integrated System-of-System (SoS) approach that accounts for and accommodates both operational and training parameters under a single integrating proponent. Digitization is not an "end;" digitization is a "means." The "ends" are successful Army operations conducted by Soldiers and Army Civilians trained and ready to use digital systems in a rapidly changing environment as the Army transforms to the Future Force.

11-2. Purpose

The digital training strategy at Fort Hood provides leaders and units with effective battle command (digital) training from individual through Corps levels. Any battle command training strategy must be tailored with the right mix of live-virtual-constructive (L-V-C) training enablers to take advantage of the extensive training support available, capitalize on the Army's investments in the training infrastructure, and conserve costly training resources (fuel, ammunition, blade hours, repair parts, etc.). It identifies the requirements and resources needed for BC training capability to provide commanders the resources to train individual operators, leaders, and battle staffs on both CMETL and DMETL tasks and associated skills, to include supporting home station mission rehearsals and providing reach-back capabilities.

11-3. Responsibilities, Organization and Function.

- a. Fort Hood Battle Command Training Branch (BCTB).
- (1) Provides commanders and units the following Battle Command training capabilities:
 - (a) Constructive Simulations and Exercise support
- (b) Virtual and First-Person Simulation Training, Warrior Skills Trainer (WST), Close Combat Tactical Trainer (CCTT), Reconfigurable Vehicle System (RVS), and the Aviation Combined Arms tactical Trainer (AVCATT).
- (c) Gaming Technology. Virtual Battle Space 2, selected in December 2008 as the Army's "Game After Ambush", is utilized in conjunction with Army Battle Command Systems to execute battle command training.
 - (d) Battle Staff Integration Course.
 - (e) Individual and Leader Training on Army Battle Command Systems (ABCS)
- (2) Maintains and operates the Fort Hood digital reference center (DRC) as a repository for all related digital training materials (for example, POIs, lesson plans, digital scenarios, TTPs, etc.).
 - (3) Develops digital scenarios to support unit-training requirements.

- b. Unit Commanders.
- (1) Commanders must identify an average of 3 operators per ABCS box (to include CPOF, FBCB2 and BFT) in order to maintain the minimum level of required digital proficiency to support battle command tasks throughout each organization.
 - (2) Incorporate TTPs, as appropriate, into valid digital tactical SOPs (TACSOPs).
- (3) Establish and maintain a Digital Skills Battle Roster. Attaining and sustaining digital skills is difficult to achieve, even under optimal conditions. In the COE, relatively short dwell time between mission deployments, high personal turnover, sometimes frequent software and hardware changes, new equipment fielding, and rapid deterioration of specific non-reinforced digital skills all contribute to an atrophy of digital skills in units. It is imperative that commanders maintain a Digital Skills Battle Roster to adequately track Soldier training levels, just as marksmanship skills and other training levels are tracked at unit level. Once Soldiers and leaders are trained, as new versions of software and/or hardware are fielded, leaders must ensure that both operators and leaders undergo "delta" training in order to keep pace with the differences in functionality.
- (4) A digital training proficiency is critical prior to major exercises and deployments. Without continuous sustainment training, digital skills decay more rapidly than most other military skills. Commanders must establish continuous individual and unit collective training opportunities whether they support a particular training or testing event or not.

11-4. Individual Battle Command Training - Phases

- a. In order to produce proficient, skilled operators, effective Battle Command Training is executed in phases. At Fort Hood, BCTB ICW unit commanders and planners is responsible for executing Phases 2-4.
- (1) Phase 1: Establish Skills. Phase I is executed by the Material Developer (MATDEV) and the Generating Force (TRADOC). Phase 1 establishes a fundamental capability to use an individual BC system. When a unit is fielded a new piece of Battle Command equipment at Fort Hood, the unit will receive New Equipment Training (NET). The MATDEV uses NET to establish the fundamentals required for individual BC skills.
- (2) Phase 2: Improve Skills. The training objective is to Improve the capability to operate the BC system and BC System of Systems (SoS) to standard under all conditions. Unit commanders are responsible for this phase, and coordinate and schedule the required training with the Battle Command Training Center at Fort Hood. The Fort Hood Battle Command Training Center offers a host of ABCS individual and leader courses. Those courses are listed in Paragraph 11-9.
- (3) Phase 3: Sustain Skills. Soldiers and units train to sustain their skills for both individual BC systems and BC SoS to support Army and joint full spectrum operations in any potential operating environment. As outlined in Phase 2, units coordinate and schedule the required training with the Battle Command Training Center at Fort Hood. The courses supporting Phase 3 are also listed in Paragraph 11-9.
- (4) Phase 4: Delta Training. Based on the fielding of new BC hardware or software, Delta training is conducted to quickly re-establish individual and collective BC skills. The training may occur at any time in the ARFORGEN cycle. Delta training is either conducted by the MATDEV conducting NET, or by units coordinating with the Fort Hood BCTC to accomplish the training objectives.

- b. The Fort Hood Battle Command Training Center employs a System of Systems (SoS) approach to maximize individual and leader Battle Command training. As an example, the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below-Blue ForceTracking (FBCB2-BFT), while proven to be a capable digital system, is not capable of meeting the needs of today's battlefield alone. Each classroom is networked and integrated using other ABCS systems to demonstrate that battle command proficiency is more than just executing key strokes on a computer. These integrated classrooms provide the backdrop for first class battle command training and facilitates an understanding well beyond the basic operator skills.
- c. Once operators have achieved a level of proficiency in individual battle command training, the next step is to integrate Battle Staff training consistent with Fort Hood's Gate Training Strategy. Battle staff training is a critical component of maximizing system effectiveness and must be managed aggressively. Like trained crews, staff members and staff sections begin training as individuals, then as a staff section, then as a trained staff, one that ultimately functions as an interoperable operational cell capable of meeting mission requirements. Staffs at each echelon of command must be trained collectively in the use of digital tools during the Crawl and Walk stages to ensure that they are adequately trained in the art and science of battle command through the application of available digital capabilities prior to exporting that training and capability to the Live training environment. The Fort Hood Battle Command Training Center offers a Battle Staff Integration Course, solely focused on Battalion and Brigade level staffs and their ability to execute Battle Command. Battalion and Brigade Commanders should exercise their staffs in this environment at least once prior to an MRE or MRX.

11-5. Training audience

The III Corps and Fort Hood digital training audience includes a wide range of Soldiers and Army Civilians in varying grades and MOSs who acquire the skills, knowledge, and attributes and abilities to operate and exploit the Corps' digital systems in the accomplishment of our mission. Commanders must focus their training efforts on a specific portion and population of their formations. Development and use of a Digital Skills Battle Roster will assist Commanders in determining the exact extent of his/her training audience.

- a. Individual. The individual is a person who acquires the skills, knowledge, and attributes and abilities to perform functional tasks.
- b. Leader. Within the digital C4ISR environment, the leader must have the ability to operate a digital system at a functional level; understand both the "vertical" and "horizontal" relationship of the system or systems within the C4ISR network; provide supervisory-level guidance to digital operators; understand the functionality of select digital systems; and understand how to integrate and synchronize digital C4ISR systems, which is directed to knowledge and content information management.
- c. Integrator and digital master trainer. The highest level of digital system understanding and application will be manifest with the integrator and digital master trainer. The integrator must understand and develop system connectivity and interoperability requirements. The digital master trainers will continue to serve as the unit's expert in combat system application while integrating all available digital resources.

- d. Communication/System Administrator. The communication/system administrator is a functional operator of a digital system that provides system and network support to other digital systems in an operational environment.
- e. Unit. Units include individuals, crews, teams, sections, cells, and staffs where training is performed to accomplish an operational mission.

11-6. The III Corps Battle Command (digital) Training

- a. III Corps digital training, like other training, follows a building block approach that is multi-tiered in the near term and sustainment based in the long term. Although TRADOC Centers of Excellence are required to provide basic operator training for digital systems specific to the Soldier's MOS, the Fort Hood BCTC trains those Soldiers who did not benefit from formal digital training, conducts integration training for individuals, conducts individual digital sustainment training, and conducts collective digital training.
- b. Commanders are expected to integrate Battle Command Training into all facets of pre-deployment training. To achieve situational understanding (and thus situational dominance) using ABCS, commanders should ensure that Soldiers and staff members enter digital training already proficient in their MOS or functional job skills. This building block approach is a fundamental factor in the III Corps gate strategy (Figure 11-1). The gate strategy incorporates the "prepare for war" events (virtual, collective and live) that a unit must accomplish prior to deployment.

11-7. Fort Hood Battle Command Training Capabilities

- a. The Fort Hood Battle Command Training Branch provides the following essential capabilities/enablers to support individual, staff, leader and unit digital training:
 - (1) Fort Hood Battle Command Training Center (BCTC).
- (2) Network connectivity of battle command training enablers that allows integrated vertical and horizontal training and reach.
 - (3) Fort Hood Battle Simulation Center (BSC).
 - (4) Live, Virtual and Constructive Integrated Training Environment (L-V-C ITE).
- (5) Government (both DoD and Army) Civilians and contract staff with the appropriate battle command training and technical expertise.
- b. The Fort Hood Battle Command Training Center (BCTC) provides the individual, leader, and battle staff training using the Army's Battle Command Systems (ABCS).

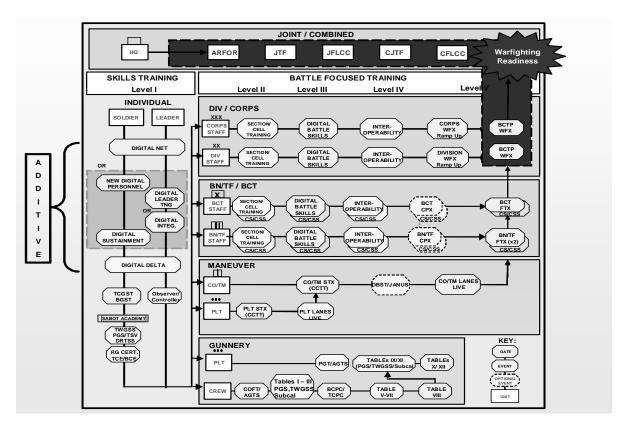


Figure 11-1. Digital Gate Training Strategy

The Fort Hood BCTC, located in the Soldier Development Center (Building 33009), consists of digital classrooms, re-configurable TOCs that can replicate battalion through corps levels, After Action Review facilities. As it relates to the L-V-C ITE, these facilities contain the majority of the live BC training capabilities at Fort Hood.

- c. The Battle Simulation Center (BSC) in Building 4501 provides a wide range of simulated-driven training support to III Corps and Fort Hood units. The BSC's primary focus is collective training for battalion through corps sized units using automated simulations. The BSC provides a majority of the constructive BC training capabilities at an installation.
- d. The Warrior Skills Training Center (WSTC) encompasses Buildings 22027 and 22028 on Fort Hood. The WSTC provides the training venue for Commanders to execute several different types of virtual training. The WSTC includes the Close Combat Tactical Trainer (CCTT), the Aviation Combined Arms Tactical Trainer (AVCATT), the Reconfigurable Vehicle System (RVS), the Warrior Skills Trainer (WST) and Virtual Battle Space 2 (VBS2).
- (1) Close Combat Tactical Trainer (CCTT). CCTT is a virtual Maneuver training facility designed to train team, platoon, company or larger sized units. Simulations are employed to create scenarios over a variety of terrain and environment. Exercises are customized to best meet a commanders training goals and objectives. Fort Hood hosts 14 x M1A2 SEP Tank simulators and 14 x M2A3 Bradley Fighting Vehicle simulators. The Fort Hood CCTT is located in Building 22028.

- (2) Aviation Combined Arms Tactical Trainer (AVCATT). AVCATT provides aviation units with a realistic, high intensity virtual combat training environment. AVCATT provides a tremendous virtual training capability designed for unit commanders to train tasks associated with Air to Ground Integration (AGI). This six-cockpit manned module can simulate any combination of Army helicopters (UH-60 Blackhawk, OH-58D Kiowa Warrior, AH-64A Apache, AH-64D Longbow and CH-47 Chinook platforms), and enables Ground Commanders and Aviators to train within a wide range of simulated conditions.
- (3) Reconfigurable Vehicle System (RVS). RVS trains Soldiers in a realistic reconnaissance, convoy environment featuring a three-dimensional view and accurate weapons systems (small arms and crew served) capabilities. Each RVS Trainer supports up to five crew members vehicle commander, driver, two crew and the gunner. Fort Hood's RVS simulates either a HMMWV or HEMTT, and either integrates with the CCTT or may be used in a stand-alone configuration in a patrol/scout vehicle scenario. The Fort Hood RVS has four platforms and is best utilized to train crew through platoon level operations. Each vehicle is equipped with a crew-served weapon and a FBCB2. RVS is located on the east side of and adjacent to Building 22028.
- (4) Warrior Skills Trainers (WST). Fort Hood has two Warrior Skills Trainers available for Commanders to conduct realistic and relevant convoy/patrol training. Both WSTs are easily adaptable to current doctrine, lessons learned, and changing tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs). Fort Hood WSTs provide the capability to conduct unit led convoy/patrol skills training associated with conducting HMMWV mounted operations in the OIF/OEF theater. Each Fort Hood WST has four platforms and is best utilized to train crew thru platoon level operations. The simulated HMMWVs enable the Soldier to train in a realistic virtual representation of the current contemporary operating environment. Each vehicle is equipped with radio communications, a laptop FBCB2 system and both crew-served and individual weapons. Scenarios that use CAS, EOD, QRF and IED events are available. Both WSTs are located in Building 22027 and are an integral part of the WSTC's virtual training environment. Commanders can choose to either use each WST suite separately, or virtually link the two WSTs to create a two-platoon training environment.
 - (5) Virtual Battle Space 2 (VBS2).
- (a) Virtual BattleSpace 2 (VBS2) is a fully interactive, three-dimensional training system providing a premium synthetic environment suitable for a wide range of training purposes. VBS2 uses current gaming technology and an Artificial Intelligence (AI) engine to create a virtual training environment. Located in the Fort Hood WSTC, VBS2 provides a commander several different options for training using this virtual, first-person environment. The WSTC offers the capability to train 5 separate platoon scenarios or, if required, can link the 5 separate training environments into 1 integrated environment. The VBS2 training suite (located in Building 22027) is best utilized as an individual through company-level training tool. VBS2 facilitates a training environment that capitalizes on the latest technologies to ensure the fast capture and dissemination of lessons learned. VBS2 supports training on convoy-operations, platoon-level mounted infantry tactics, dismounted operations, Rules-of-Engagement training, and cross-cultural communications training.

- (b) Commanders must leverage the tremendous capabilities associated with VBS2 to improve their training environment. Commanders at Fort Hood should consider:
- (1) Training using VBS2 should focus on key Soldier and small-unit Leader tasks. VBS2 provides a venue in which individual Soldiers perform the actual task(s) that will be required to complete a wide variety of missions. VBS2 gives Leaders the opportunity to train individuals on critical tasks, serving as the "crawl" phase of the training plan.
- (2) VBS2 provides Soldiers with a semi-immersive environment to train and practice combat skills.
- (3) VBS2 replicates the operational environment and terrain in which Soldiers will conduct operations.
- (4) VBS2 provides the ability to rapidly generate terrain. Such terrain generation capability provides flexibility for commanders to quickly replicate the terrain on which they will fight.
- (5) VBS2 also supports mission planning and rehearsals. The mission can be run numerous times with changing environmental variables that may affect execution. It also provides an outstanding rehearsal tool for units at a very low cost and in any weather condition.
- (6) Scenario development capabilities using VBS2 gives leaders the ability to build custom scenarios and focus on different MOSs and missions under any environmental conditions that may exist on the battlefield. VBS2 is also scalable and has the capability to train on one specific task or on numerous individual tasks which contribute to collective task competencies.
- (7) VBS2 has the capability to stimulate existing Command and Control Systems, primarily FBCB2. VBS2 supports stimulation of simulation drivers, making training in the Live, Virtual, and Constructive (LVC) Integrated Training Environment possible from Individual Soldier up thru Battalion and Brigade Battle Staff level.
- (8) Commanders must use Unit Tactical Standing Operating Procedures (TACSOPs) during training, and after-action reviews must be conducted upon mission completion to reinforce lessons learned.

11-8. Individual Training

- a. Individual BC skills training and proficiency set the foundation for collective BC Training. Only when Soldiers, leaders and integrators have these requisite skills and knowledge can collective training be conducted effectively.
- b. The following events drive individual training requirements for Soldiers and leaders assigned to III Corps and Fort Hood:
 - (1) Assignment to new duties that require BC skills.
- (2) Periodic sustainment training that prevents skill decay or corrects training deficiencies identified by unit leadership.
- (3) Response to new equipment or software fielding, new doctrine, changes in TTPs driven by operational employment, new organization training (NOT), NET and delta training.

c. Individual BC training classes offered at Fort Hood, Fort Bliss and Fort Sill are listed below:

Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS)

New Operator – (Hood, Bliss, Sill) FEC – (Hood, Bliss, Sill) 13D Add on FDC – (Hood) 13F Add on FSE – (Hood) 13P Add on – (Hood) Sustainment – (Hood)

Battle Command Sustainment Support System (BCS3)

New Operator – (Hood, Sill) Sustainment – (Hood, Sill)

Intelligence Fusion Work Station

New Operator – (Hood, Bliss, Sill) Leader – (Hood, Bliss, Sill)

Maneuver Control Station (MCS)

New Operator – (Hood, Bliss, Sill) Leader – (Hood, Bliss, Sill)

C2PC

Operator – (Hood, Bliss, Sill) Senior Leader – (Hood, Bliss, Sill)

Joint Automated Deep Operation Coordination System (JADOCS)

New Operator – (Hood, Sill) Leader – (Hood, Bliss, Sill)

Command Post of the Future (CPOF)

Operator – (Hood, Sill, Bliss) Familiarization – (Hood, Sill, Bliss)

Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2)

Operator – (Hood, Bliss) Unit Level Maintainer Course – (Hood)

Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (Blue Force Tracking)

Operator – (Hood, Bliss, Sill) Unit Level Maintainer Course (Hood, Sill, Bliss)

Tactical Ground Reporting System (TIGR)

(Hood, Bliss, Sill)

Tactical Language

(Hood, Bliss, Sill)

Battle Staff Integration Course (BSIC) (Hood, Bliss, Sill)

11-9. Collective Training

- a. Collective battle command training builds on individual training through the use of C2 Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS), theater-specific training guidance, and known (or anticipated) mission requirements. Battle command collective training is conducted during exercises that include STAFFEXs, Command Post Exercises (CPX) and Field Training Exercises (FTX). The Fort Hood Battle Command Training Branch supports a variety of collective battle command training events from Battalion Battle Staff Exercises through Corps and Joint Force level exercises.
- b. During these exercises, the Army BC capabilities are stimulated, allowing units to train on horizontal and vertical BC system integration. These training exercises also provide dynamic scenarios with man-in-the-loop or semi-automated opposing force (OPFOR) and blue force (BLUEFOR), thus stimulating units to perform their collective BC tasks in an L-V-C dynamic operational environment. They may also include the use of virtual trainers, such as the Close Combat Tactical Trainer (CCTT) or convoy operations trainers, further integrated with the constructive and live forces.
- c. To be effective, Fort Hood Battle Command collective training will be executed using a Crawl-Walk-Run sequence. Optimally, units experience a progressive increase in readiness through increasingly complex exercises. Each exercise trains a set of tasks based on the unit commander's training objectives.
- d. The Fort Hood Battle Command Training Branch, primarily the Battle Simulation Center, provides facility, technical and simulation support to Command and Control exercises that support BC training, to include:
- (1) Communications Exercise (COMEX) / Digital Exercise (DIGEX). These exercises often use reduced distances to test communications equipment and to train commanders and staffs, communications personnel and small unit leaders in command, control and communications procedures. The exercises stress communications discipline, traffic flow and the proper selection of message precedence and communication means. The outcome is defined as the ability of a unit to initialize and connect the CP both internally and externally and demonstrate the procedural tasks that establish and maintain the COP based on the Commander's requirements. The key to a digital COMEX is to integrate the various systems to ensure configuration, networking, and that internal and external communication are established to support BC.
- (2) Staff Exercise (STAFFEX). The STAFFEX is an exercises oriented on training staffs to proficiency in staff battle tasks using BC systems. It enables commanders and principle staff officers to train their staffs in performing essential planning, coordination, integration, synchronization, and control functions under simulated wartime conditions. A STAFFEX trains: functioning as an effective team; exchanging information; preparing estimates; giving appraisals; making recommendations and decisions; preparing orders; issuing orders; and coordinating the execution of orders. Staff training ensures operators, integrators and decision makers (leaders) can perform their BC tasks as part of a team and allows commanders and principle staff officers to manage the usage and output of the digital systems while ensuring both horizontal and vertical integration of their respective BC systems.
- (3) Situational training exercise (STX). STX is an exercise conducted at home station using the facilities and collective training capabilities of the BCTC. Integrating

cells and functional cells conduct critical collective tasks (e.g. information management (IM) and military decision making process (MDMP)) during the STX.

- (4) Command Post Exercise (CPX). A CPX is an exercise which is conducted using the BC training capabilities and targets the vertical functional processes (fires, intelligence, etc.) and the horizontal integrated staff processes supported by continuous staff estimates. A CPX enables the unit to fully integrate BC systems and fully mature TTPs and SOPs for C2. The CPX exercises the staff simultaneously or near-simultaneously, and marks the first opportunity in the ARFORGEN cycle for units to report their command posts as qualified under BCAWS standards. Types of CPXs that support BC training include:
- (a) Mission Rehearsal Exercise (MRX). A command and staff-level CPX conducted as a culminating training event for deploying AC and RC divisions and corps with subordinate brigade-level headquarters and for corps and division headquarters. A CPX using simulations for the division and corps; a FTX may be conducted as part of multi-echelon training for the CPX (MRX).
- (b) Battle Command and Battle Staff Training (BCBST). A CPX using simulations for maneuver BCTs.
- (c) Support Brigade Warfighter Exercise (SBWFX). A CPX using simulations for support brigades.
- (d) Functional Brigade Warfighter Exercise (FBWFX). A CPX using simulations for functional brigades.
- (e) Battle Command Training Program (BCTP). A CPX using simulations for brigade through joint task force (JTF).

11-10. BCTB Exercise Integration and Support.

- a. The Fort Hood BCTB, specifically the Battle Simulation Center (BSC) provides the venue for Unit Commander's to conduct any one of the above listed exercises. Once Commander's Training Objectives are developed, the BCTB will provide:
 - (1) A comprehensive Pre Exercise Checklist
 - (2) Assimilate the unit into the Technical Integration Working Group (TiWG) process.
- (3) Based on Commander's Training Objectives, recommend the appropriate constructive simulation and interface.
 - (4) Construct a simulation database that reflects all unit capabilities.
- (5) A digital Common Operating Picture (COP) to be displayed on the unit's ABCS devices.
 - (6) Virtual Unmanned Aerial System (VUAS) support.
 - (7) Intelligence system support utilizing TACSIM.
 - (8) Logistics system support utilizing LOGFED.
 - (9) Recommend COAs for use of MSEL injects.
 - (10) A classified or unclassified work environment.
- b. The Fort Hood BCTB Exercise Integrators will assist the Exercising Unit with exercise planning and preparation. To best support each exercise, BCTB Exercise Integrators use the following checklist to assist units with exercise planning thru execution:
 - (1) Command and Control.
 - (a) Commander's training objectives.
 - (b) Commander's specific intent/guidance.
 - (c) Exercise dates.

- (1) Hours.
- (2) Timelines (set up, sim-stim-C4I testing, COMMEX, MINIEX).
- (d) Exercise control
- (1) Exercise director.
- (2) White cell composition.
- (3) Battle rhythm.
- (4) POC list.
- (2) Simulation Models to Be Used. Simulation/interface selection:
- (a) ERF federation Brigade and below.
- (b) MRF federation Division and above.
- (c) JCATS Brigade and below.
- (d) CBS Division and above.
- (e) SIMPLE.
- (f) RTM.
- (g) FIRESIM.
- (h) EXCIS.
- (i) TACSIM.
- (i) VUAV.
- (h) MSEL requirements.
- (3) Database
- (a) Database timelines.
- (1) Input from unit (what units are playing?).
- (2) Special equipment.
- (3) Unit review/approval.
- (a) Terrain and play box.
- (4) Communications.
- (a) Tactical communications architecture.
- (b) Remote site participation.
- (c) Telephones.
- (d) VOIP/Call Manager.
- (e) ASTi.
- (f) Email/mail server.
- (g) JTEN use.
- (5) ABCS Support.
- (a) ABCS software versions.
- (b) ABCS data product version (FBCB2 database/LDIF/Global URN).
- (c) Digital Master Gunners.
- (d) White box support (TOC boxes).
- (6) Training and Instructor Support.
- (a) Individual training prior to exercise.
- (b) Operational graphics.
- (c) Puckster support.
- (7) Facilities.
- (a) Physical facilities required.
- (b) Rooms.
- (c) Pads.
- (d) Auxiliary buildings.

11-11. Hub and Spoke Strategy

IAW the Army's Digital Training Strategy, III Corps and Fort Hood Battle Command Training Branch employs a Hub and Spoke strategy to support operational BC training. The overarching intent of the Hub and Spoke strategy is to leverage instructors, technicians and equipment across installations to support low density training, accommodate short-term surge training requirements, and enable major collective training exercises. At the Fort Hood BC training hub, the staff provides key support to the spoke installations (Forts Carson, Riley, Bliss, Knox, Sill, and White Sands Missile Range) in the areas of resource and contract management and engineering/technical integration.

11-12. Scheduling

- a. DTMS is rapidly becoming the primary digital trainer scheduling tool. Pending completion of that move to DTMS as a master scheduling tool in FY09, digital trainers are also scheduled manually. BCTC currently schedules all individual ABCS, CPOF, FBCB2/BFT training, Tactical Iraqi, and all scheduling related to the Warrior Skills Training Center (WST, VBS2, TIGR Training).
- b. Once the transition to DTMS is completed, all III Corps and Fort Hood units will use DTMS to schedule and manage all digital training on the installation, provide tracking of individuals who participate in training by system and version, and maintain certification status of those individuals trained as their BCTCs are established.
- c. DTMS is the Army System of Record and will be the only approved system for scheduling and managing training levels of digitally trained Soldiers within III Corps. DTMS will be used for all III Corps Soldiers and leaders trained, regardless of whether the training is provided by the BCTC, PM, or CTSF.
- d. Additional information related to DTMS can be found in Chapter 2, paragraph 2-3.

11-13. Reporting

- a. Unit commanders are responsible for administering and reporting the training certification or recertification of ABCS operators' ability to perform critical skills during future MRBs to the III Corps command group.
 - b. Refer to Chapter 2 for MRB format.
- c. Responsibility. The Fort Hood DPTMS POC is Battle Command Training Branch, (254) 288-1446.

11-14. References

- a. AR 25-1
- b. AR 350-1
- c. AR 350-38

Appendix A References

Section I

Required Publications

AR 25-1

Army Knowledge Management and Information Technology

AR 27-3

The Army Legal Assistance Program

AR 27-10

Military Justice

AR 27-20

Claims

AR 40-3

Medical, Dental and Veterinary Care

AR 40-5

Preventive Medicine

AR 70-1

Army Acquisition Policy

AR 95-1

Flight Regulations

AR 95-23

Unmanned Aircraft System Flight Regulations

AR 190-5

Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision

AR 190-12

Military Working Dog Program

AR 200-1

Environmental Protection and Enhancement

AR 350-1

Army Training and Leader Development

AR 350-30

Code of Conduct/Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Escape (SERE) Training

AR 350-50

Combat Training Center Program

AR 380-5

Department of the Army Information Security Program

AR 381-10

US Army Intelligence Activities

AR 381-12

Subversion and Espionage Directed Against the US Army (SAEDA)

AR 385-10

The Army Safety Program

AR 385-63

Range Safety

AR 525-13

Antiterrorism

AR 530-1

Operations Security (OPSEC)

AR 600-8-1

Army Casualty Program

AR 600-8-8

The Total Army Sponsorship Program

AR 600-20

Army Command Policy

AR 600-55

The Army Driver and Operator Standardization Program (Selection, Training, Testing and Licensing)

AR 600-85

Army Substance Abuse Program (ASAP)

AR 608-18

The Army Family Advocacy Program

AR 690-400

Total Army Performance Evaluation System (Chapter 4302)

AR 735-5

Policies and Procedures for Property Accountability

AR 750-1

Army Materiel Maintenance Policy

AR 750-43

Army Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment

DA Pamphlet 25-91

Visual Information Procedures

DA Pamphlet 190-12

Military Working Dog Program

DA Pamphlet 350-9

Index and Description of Army Training Devices

DA Pamphlet 350-38

Standards in Training Commission

DA Pamphlet 385-30

Mishap Risk Management

DA Pamphlet 385-64

Ammunition and Explosive Safety Standards

FCR 55-1

Unit Movement Planning

FCR 350-1

Active Duty Training for FORSCOM Units

FCR 350-12

Procedures for Tasking and Support from FORSCOM Installations and Units

FCR 350-50-1

Training at the National Training Center

Fort Hood Regulation 1-201

Phantom Warrior Inspection Policy

Fort Hood Regulation 27-2

III Corps Law of War Program

Fort Hood Regulation 27-3

Convoy and Maneuver Claims Procedures

Fort Hood Regulation 40-2

FORSCOM/AMEDD Personnel Support of Fort Hood MEDDAC/DENTAC

Fort Hood Regulation 95-1

Fort Hood Local Flying Rules

Fort Hood Regulation 190-5

Fort Hood Traffic Code

Fort Hood Regulation 200-10

Spill Prevention, and Countermeasure Plan

Fort Hood Regulation 350-16

Prevention of Heat and Cold Injury

Fort Hood Regulation 350-40

Fort Hood Range Control Operating Procedures

Fort Hood Regulation 360-2

Coordination with III Corps and Fort Hood Public Affairs Office Plans, Policies and Operations.

Fort Hood Regulation 360-4

Community Relations

Fort Hood Regulation 385-5

Respiratory Protection Program

Fort Hood Regulation 420-27

Care, Maintenance, and Alteration of Facilities

Fort Hood Regulation 525-5

Alert Force Requirements and Response Standards

Fort Hood Regulation 525-10 w/CH 1

Deployment

Fort Hood Regulation 700-15

Fort Hood Ammunition Handbook

III Corps Memorandum: FY09 Command and Leadership Development Guidance (5 Sep 08)

FM 3-04.140 w/Ch 1

Helicopter Gunnery

FM 3-20.12

Tank Gunnery (Abrams)

FM 3-22.1

Bradley Gunnery

FM 3-22.9

Rifle Marksmanship, M16A1-/M4 Weapons

FM 3-22.27 w/CH1

MK19, 40MM Grenade Machine Gun, MOD3

FM 3-22.31 w/CH1

40MM Grenade Launcher, M203

FM 3-22.65 w/CH1

Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50HB, M2

FM 3-22.68 w/ Ch 1

Crew-Served Weapons

FM 3-23.30 w/ Ch 1

Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

FM 3-23.35 w/Ch 1

Combat Training with Pistols, M-9 and M11

FM 3-24

Counterinsurgency

FM 3-25.150

Combatives

FM 7-0

Training for Full Spectrum Operations

FM 7-1

Battle Focused Training

FM 21-20

Physical Fitness Training

FM 46-1

Public Affairs Operations

USAIC Pamphlet 350-6

Expert Infantrymen Badge

Memorandum of Agreement, HQDA, Deputy Chief of Staff, G-3/5 and HQDA, Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management, Subject: Training Support and Airfield / Heliport Operations under the Installation Management Command, 7 April 2003.

Memorandum of Agreement HQDA, Deputy Chief of Staff, G-3/5/7 and the U.S. Air Force, Deputy Chief of Staff, Air and Space Operations Support Group for the Joint Fires Observer; Dated 14 November 2005.

Section II Related Publications

AR 1-201

Army Inspection Policy

AR 5-13

Training Ammunition Management

AR 95-2

Airspace, Airfields/Heliports, Flight Activities, Air Traffic Control and Navigational Aids

AR 165-1

Chaplain Activities in the United States Army

AR 210-20

Real Property Master Planning for Army Installations

AR 220-1

Unit Status Reporting

AR 350-28

Army Exercises

AR 350-38

Training Device Policies and Management

AR 500-5

Army Mobilization

AR 600-100

Army Leadership

AR 608-99

Family Support, Child Custody, and Paternity

Army Training and Leadership Development Strategy (August 2008)

TC 25-20

Leader's Guide to Company Training Meetings

FCR 350-2

Reserve Component Training

FCR 350-50-2

Training at the Joint Readiness Training Center (JRTC)

Forces Command Memorandum

FORSCOM Command Training Guidance - Training Under Army Force Generation (ARFORGEN), 18 March 2008.

Forces Command Message

FORSCOM TRAINING GUIDANCE FOR FOLLOW-ON FORCES DEPLOYING ISO OPERATIONS IN SOUTHWEST ASIA (SWA), 172053Z Nov 08.

Forces Command Message

FORSCOM INTELLIGENCE WARFIGHTING FUNCTION (IWF) TRAINING GUIDANCE FOR FORCES DEPLOYING ISO SWA, 211430Z Nov 08

Fort Hood Regulation 350-7

III Corps and Fort Hood Troop School

FM 3-0

Operations

FM 17-12-7

Tank Combat Training Devices

FM 7-15 w/CH2

The Army Universal Task List (w/Ch1 & 2)

FM 7-98

Operations in a Low-Intensity Conflict

FM 21-10

Field Hygiene and Sanitation

FM 23-23 w/CH1

Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 AND M18 (Claymore) (INCL C-1)

FM-90-8

Counterguerrilla Operations

FM 100-8

The Army in Multinational Operations

FM 100-9

Reconstitution

TC 25-30

A Leader's Guide to Company Training Meetings

STP 21-1-SMCT

Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Warrior Skills, Level 1

STP 21-24-SMCT

Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Warrior Leader, Skill Levels 2, 3, and 4

Section III

Prescribed Forms

DA Form 705

Physical Fitness Test Scorecard

DA Form 2028

Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms

SF 558

Medical Record – Emergency Care and Treatment

SF 600

Medical Record – Chronological Record of Medical Care

Section IV

Referenced Forms

This section not used.

Appendix B

Fort Hood Running Routes and Physical Training (PT)

B-1. Overview

Fort Hood running routes provide Soldiers with a safe place to run during physical fitness training hours. Company commanders, in concert with subordinate leaders, should develop a tailored physical fitness program based on the unit and section METL. Units without a school-trained MFT should request a seat in the next available MFT course taught at Fort Hood.

B-2. Routes

Fort Hood running routes on Battalion Avenue, Support Avenue, and 52nd Street are closed to vehicular and bicycle traffic during PT hours (0630-0800) with the exceptions of authorized crossing points.

- a. Units and individual runners are prohibited from crossing T.J. Mills Blvd. during PT hours.
- b. Units located east of T.J. Mills Blvd. will run on Battalion Avenue between the vicinity of Martin Road and T.J. Mills Blvd. T.J. Mills Blvd. and Martin Road will not be used as running turn-around points.
- c. Units located west of T.J. Mills Blvd. will run on Battalion Avenue between T.J. Mills Blvd. and Clear Creek Road. T.J. Mills Blvd. and Clear Creek Road will not be used as running turn-around points.
- d. Units located along Support Avenue will run on Support Avenue and 52nd Street to 72d Street. Units will not run across or turn onto 72nd Street. The only authorized vehicle crossing point for this route is Support Avenue and 58th Street.
 - e. West Fort Hood. Units may use all local streets and roadways for PT except:
 - (1) Clark Road.
 - (2) Any street or roadway where the posted speed limit exceeds 30 mph (48 kph).
 - f. North Fort Hood. Units may use all local streets and roadways for PT except:
 - (1) East and West Range Road.
 - (2) Highway 36.
 - (3) Any street or roadway where the posted speed limit exceeds 30 mph (48 kph).
 - g. Running is prohibited on Murphy Road on Hood Army Airfield.
- h. Reference. FRAGO 1 TO Operation Order PC 08-08-313 (Physical Training Road Guard Requirements), 291000DEC08.

B-3. Schedule

a. Routes will be closed to motor vehicle traffic between 0630-0800 daily (except weekends and holidays). PT formations will not be held prior to 0630. MSCs will emplace traffic control barriers, devices, and personnel as necessary within respective areas of responsibility. Traffic control personnel will wear the ACU uniform, reflective vest, and carry a cone-style flashlight during the hours of limited visibility. Tasked units will assign a SGT or above to emplace, supervise, and recover all assigned TCP guards. Road guards posted on both the east and west sides of T.J. Mills Blvd. will not allow units or individual runners to cross T.J. Mills Blvd.

- b. FRAGOs to III Corps OPORD 08-08-313 (Physical Training Road Guard Requirements) are published to assign specific road guard responsibilities to Fort Hood units. Generally, responsibilities for guarding roads during PT hours are assigned to:
- (1) 4ID: East of T.J. Mills Blvd. between Battalion Avenue and South Range Road to Martin Road.
- (2) 1CD: West of T.J. Mills Blvd. between Battalion Avenue and Turkey Run Road to Clear Creek Road.
 - (3) 13th ESC: On Support Avenue to 72nd Street.
- (4) 3 ACR: On order, east of T.J. Mills Blvd. between Battalion Avenue and South Range Road to Martin Road.
- (5) 504th BSB: Provide appropriate road guard assignments for units within West Fort Hood footprint (Old Copperas Cove Road east to Clear Creek Road, then south past RGAAF, and west to the installation boundary).

B-4. Safety

All personnel performing PT at any time on Fort Hood roadways will wear orange mesh reflective vests and/or reflective belts. This applies to civilians running on the installation and to visitors residing in very important person (VIP) and guest quarters. At a minimum, the vests must be constructed of orange mesh and be 18 inches (45.7 cm) long and 14 inches (35.5 cm) wide in the front and back. The vests must also be trimmed in a bright colored bias and have high-gloss reflective stripes at least 1 inch (2.54 cm) wide across the width of both sides of the vest. This policy supplements current policy in Fort Hood Regulation 190-5. Further guidance on the use of reflective vests can be obtained from the Fort Hood Safety Office.

B-5. Army physical fitness training (APFT) routes

Fort Hood has three approved APFT routes located at Battalion Avenue between T.J. Mills Blvd. and 72nd Street, the inside track at Pritchard Stadium, and on Railhead Drive. Commanders can approve any additional running route(s) for an APFT as long as it meets the criteria in FM 21-20.

B-6. Responsibility

Fort Hood POC for this action is Garrison DPTMS Training.

Appendix C

Fort Hood Gunnery Standardization Program (GSP)

C-1. Overview

- a. The Fort Hood GSP reflects ranges, training areas (that have been scheduled through RFMSS), and high-demand TADSS to support individual and collective training. The GSP is designed to provide standard packages for specific weapon systems to reduce scheduling conflicts, enhance standardization, and maximize resource use. Modifications to existing range packages must be coordinated with the DPTMS, Installation Master Gunner.
- b. The GSP reflects Fort Hood training resources (except as noted below) based upon the following priorities:
 - (1) Contingency deployment.
 - (2) CTC train-up.
 - (3) 21 Cav Bde (AC).
 - (4) BCT or Separate Brigade in Train/Ready cycle.
 - (5) NET training.
 - (6) Sustainment gunnery programs
 - (7) Army tests and experiments.
 - (8) NCO Academy.
 - c. CTC train-up.
- (1) Units preparing for a CTC rotation will receive priority on land, ranges, and TADSS for the 18 weeks (not including the Christmas half-day schedule and the Spring and Fall clean-up periods) immediately proceeding the first inclusive day of their CTC rotation. This 18-week timeline provides a framework tailored to available resources as follows:
 - (a) CCTT training: 4 weeks.
 - (b) CTC maneuver training-up: 6 weeks.
 - (c) Level 1 gunnery: 4 weeks.
 - (d) Pre-deployment training: 4 weeks.
 - (2) BCT gunnery densities are scheduled 60 to 90 days prior to CTC rotations.
 - (3) BCT maneuver training.
- (a) The BCT will receive priority for land group (LG) 5B/6 for 1 week to complete platoon STX lanes training.
- (b) The BCT will receive priority for LG 4/5B/6 for 4 consecutive weeks to complete company/team and TF-level maneuver training.
- (4) When CTC train-up periods overlap, the BCT deploying first will receive scheduling priority.
- d. NET training. NET training will be scheduled to minimize conflict with other training programs.
- e. Non-commissioned officer academy (NCOA). The NCOA routinely requires land to support its POI. When scheduled on the GSP, the NCOA has priority on these training areas:
 - (1) Land Group 3A: TA 35.
 - (2) Land Group 7: TA 71/72.

- f. Reserve Component Units.
- (1) Historically the summer months have been set aside to support RC annual training (AT) periods when brigade-size and larger RC units usually received TA, range, and TADSS priority.
- (2) The conflicts in southwest Asia have created new paradigms for training resources and training priorities at Fort Hood. Reserve component units mobilizing and training at Fort Hood are on an equal footing with Active Component units in terms of resource priorities as established by the Senior Commander.
- (3) RC units conducting annual training at Fort Hood will schedule specific training area, range, and TADSS requirements through Fort Hood DPTMS NLT 120 days prior to their AT start date. This will allow unscheduled resources to be used by other units. Conflicts are resolved using priorities established in the GSP:
 - (a) Units with LADs/DEPORDs (regardless of size or component).
 - (b) Enhanced brigades/BCTs.
 - (c) 36th Infantry Division.
 - (d) Other RC units.
- g. For those units resourced by STRAC, sustainment gunnery follows CTC gunnery or their last gunnery by 5 to 7 months. Units with 18 months or more dwell time between overseas rotations are scheduled 11 to 13 months following their previous gunnery.

C-2. Program

- a. Fort Hood provides standard range packages to units that allow successful completion of unit training requirements, while minimizing movement between ranges, and maximizing the benefits of available TADSS.
- b. The standard packages in Table C-1 provide firing days and ranges, by weapon system, for battalion-size units to complete crew and collective gunnery training programs.
- c. PGS, AIMTEST, and TSV are allocated to tank and Bradley units on the GSP according to the standard packages in Chapter 6.
- d. Small arms priority weeks are allocated on a fair share basis based upon authorized personnel strength. See Table C-2.

C-3. Range operations

- a. Success of this program is predicated on the ability of firing units to train on all allocated days.
- b. Unless performed by Army Civilians from Range Control, weekends cannot be used for range maintenance and set-up unless approved by the Senior Commander. When the first day of a unit's density falls on a weekday, it will be a non-firing day to allow range personnel time for range set-up.
- c. Ranges will be set-up according to the III Corps range standard scenario shot sheets and thermalization policy.
- d. Firing units will complete the required coordination NLT 30 days prior to the first firing day according to Fort Hood Regulation 350-40. No changes will be made to a range scenario within 21 days of the start date of the event.

C-4. Gunnery standardization program (GSP) development

- a. The GSP will be developed using the timeline contained in Table C-1 and the procedures outlined below.
 - b. The Fort Hood GSP will be developed in coordination with the MSCs as follows:
 - (1) The base GSP includes those units and events found in paragraph C-1b.
- (2) Maneuver land groups are allocated IAW the ARFORGEN training model and the priorities established by the Senior Commander. Live fire ranges are allocated according to the standard packages contained in Table C-3.
- (3) Small arms priority will be allocated based on the unit's annual requirement as found in Table C-2, and the unit training priorities established by the SC.
- c. The remaining LGs and ranges will be allocated and timelines established during the quarterly GSP meeting. Following the timeline will allow brigades to review higher unit quarterly training guidance and tentatively plan their next quarter's training; include resources information in their quarterly training guidance; and the opportunity to resource their training based upon higher headquarters guidance.
 - d. The remaining land and ranges will be allocated according to these priorities:
 - (1) EXEVALS (battalion, company, platoon, in order).
 - (2) Other unit training.
 - (3) New equipment training (NET) and/or fielding.
 - (4) Operational tests.

C-5. Land and range conference

- a. Overview. The weekly Range and Training Area Scheduling Conference is held at 0900 hours every Friday at the Fort Hood Range Control Conference Room, Building 56000. Fort Hood units are normally represented by unit Master Gunners, Training Officers and/or Training NCOs.
- b. Purpose. This conference is designed to review training area and range requests, coordinate, deconflict multiple requirements, and ensure availability of training resources to units training at Fort Hood.
- (1) Requests for resources allocated on the base GSP are locked in during the land and range conference for the priority month being booked. For example, priorities for June are locked-in at the January conference.
- (2) Requests for resources allocated during the quarterly GSP meeting are locked-in during the next land and range conference (see Table C-1).
- (3) Administrative notes on resources and information on allocated priorities are disseminated.
- (4) Changes in unit training plans that will free assets are coordinated and reallocated when necessary at the conclusion of each conference.

Table C-1. Gunnery Standardization Program (GSP) Resource Timeline

| 1st QTR | 2d QTR | 3rd QTR | 4th QTR |
|--|--|--|--|
| DPTMS develops and publishes next FY GSP NLT 31 Dec | | | |
| Div/Sep Bde publish 2d QTR CTG NLT 1 Oct | Div/Sep Bde publish 3rd QTR CTG NLT 1 Jan | Div/Sep Bde publish 4th QTR CTG NLT 1 Apr | Div/Sep Bde publish 1st QTR CTG NLT 1 Jul |
| Resource meeting to allocate non-GSP land for 2d QTR NLT 15 Oct | Resource meeting to allocate non-GSP land for 3rd QTR NLT 15 Jan | Resource meeting to allocate non-GSP land for 3rd QTR NLT 15 Apr | Resource meeting to allocate non-GSP land for 1st QTR NLT 15 Jul |
| Bde publishes 2nd QTR CTG NLT 1 Nov | Bde publishes 3rd QTR CTG NLT 1 Feb | Bde publishes 4th QTR CTG NLT 1 May | Bde publishes 1st QTR CTG NLT 1 Aug |
| 2d QTR land and ranges locked-in during Nov range conference | 3rd QTR land and ranges locked-in during Feb Range Conference | 4th QTR land and ranges locked-in during May range conference | 1st QTR land and ranges locked in during Aug range conference |

Legend:

CTG - Command Training Guidance

Div – Division

 $\label{eq:def-DPTMS-Directorate} \ \ DPTMS-Directorate\ \ of\ Plans,\ Training,\ Mobilization,\ and$

Security

FY - Fiscal Year

GSP – Gunnery Standardization Program

NLT - Not Later Than

Qtr - Quarter

Sep Bde – Separate Brigade

Table C-2. Small Arms Range Requirements

| MSC | Authorized | ¹ Throughput | ² Required Weeks |
|---------------------------|------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Strength | (Soldiers per week) | |
| 1CD | 18879 | 908.5 | 21 |
| 4ID | 17205 | 908.5 | 19 |
| 13th ESC | 5147 | 908.5 | 6 |
| 3 ACR | 4524 | 908.5 | 5 |
| 36 ENGR Bde | 2205 | 908.5 | 2.5 |
| 69 th ADA Bde | 2234 | 908.5 | 2.5 |
| 89th MP Bde | 966 | 908.5 | 1 |
| 504th BfSB | 975 | 908.5 | 1 |
| 41 st FiB | 1478 | 908.5 | 1.6 |
| 48 th CHEM Bde | 822 | 908.5 | 0.9 |
| HQs Cmd | 844 | 908.5 | 0.9 |
| 120 th IN Bde | 434 | 908.5 | 0.5 |
| 57 th SIG Bn | 667 | 908.5 | 0.7 |
| 21st Cav (AC) | 72 | 908.5 | 0.1 |
| 15 th MI BN | 261 | 908.5 | 0.3 |
| Total | 52452 | 908.5 | 63 |

Legend:

1CD – 1st Cavalry Division
13th ESC – 13th Expeditionary Support
36 ENGR Bde – 36th Engineer Brigade Command
3ACR – 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment
41st FiB – 41st Fires Brigade
48th CHEM Bde – 48th Chemical Brigade
HQs Cmd – Headquarters Command
21st CAV(AC) – 21st Cavalry Brigade
(Air Combat)

4ID – 4th Infantry Division
69th ADA Bde – 69th ADA Brigade
89th MP Bde – 89th Military Police Brigade
504th BfSB – 504th Battlefield Surveillance
Brigade
120th IN Bde – 120th Infantry Brigade
57th SIG Bn – 57th Signal Battalion
15th MI BN – 15th Military Intelligence Battalion
(Sep)

Notes:

¹ Throughput per week = <u>Total authorized strength</u>

Total capability

² Poquired weeks = authorized strength

²Required weeks = <u>authorized strength</u> throughput

Table C-3. Gunnery Matrix (Notional)

DISMOUNT INFANTRY (1 BN) DAYS FOR GUNNERY: 10 OCAC HCSLF HCAC * UNITS HAVE A CHOICE OF TWO OUT OF THREE RANGES AND WILL HAVE TEN DAYS ON BOTH RANGES SIMULTANEOUSLY ** DISMOUNT INFANTRY COURSE CAN BE CONDUCTED AFTER SMALL ARMS GUNNERY, OR TWO WEEKS BEFORE GUNNERY OR IN CONJUNCTION WITH GUNNERY BRAD UNIT (2 CO) D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 D8 D1 D9 D10 D11 D12 D13 D14 *PHRN BT II OC Α Α В В R CL DMMU BT V/VI OC Α R 5 В CL HMMU BT VII 7 OC Α В В R CL Α JMDMPRC BT VIII 6 OC R Α Α В В ** PLT MVR TNG 3 Α В CL CC/JM DMPRC BT IV/XII OC R 4 Α В *PHRN/PKMU WILL BE USED TWO WEEKS BEFORE GUNNERY OR IN CONJUNCTION WITH GUNNERY WINDOW ** MVR TNG IN CONJUNCTION WITH BT VIII AND BT XII D5 D1 D2 D4 D6 D7 D8 D9 D10 D11 D12 D13 D14 D3 TANK UNIT (2 CO) 7 OC С С D D CL R PHRN/PKMU TT IV R 5 OC С D CL TRMU TT V/ TT VI 7 С С CL SLMU/BWMU TT VII OC D R D CCDMPRC BT VIII С 6 OC С R D D PLT MVR TNG 3 С D CL CC/JM DMPRC TT XII С R 4 OC D

Legend:

OC = Occupy Range R = Refire Day CL = Clearing A,B, C, D = Firing Company

Appendix D

III Corps Tasking Standard Operating Procedure (SOP)

D-1. Purpose

The III Corps tasking SOP prescribes procedures, responsibilities, and guidance for processing tasking requests for personnel and equipment within III Corps and Fort Hood. Specific goals include:

- a. Providing a central office (III Corps ACS-G3 Operations) to manage taskings and match validated requests with available resources within III Corps.
- b. Equitably distributing taskings among III Corps and Fort Hood units whenever possible.
- c. Providing maximum time for tasked unit(s) to identify personnel and/or equipment required for the tasking.
 - d. Protecting III Corps resources.

D-2. Applicability

This SOP applies to all requests for support except as noted. It does not apply to DPW equipment, TMP vehicles, permanent facilities, or Tuition Assistance. The ACS-G3 Operations is the POC for matching requests with available assets. The III Corps ACS-G3 exercises tasking authority over all units assigned to Fort Hood and III Corps units assigned to other installations IAW FORSCOM C2 Order. The III Corps Chief of Operations is the staff proponent for this appendix. Submit recommendations for changes to G3 Operations.

Section I Responsibilities

D-3. Assistant Chief of Staff (ACS) G3

- a. Process all requests for support according to current regulations, policies, and procedures. Perform quality control on support requests. Review training cycle and available resource status prior to issuing taskings to MSCs. Establish and maintain procedures, which provide as much advance notice as possible to subordinate units and individuals. Ensure MSCs are tasked to provide a fair share of installation and troop school support.
- b. Publish and maintain the Fort Hood white cycle support order. III Corps no longer conducts operations under the past Red, Amber, Green tasking model. Due to operational commitments, III Corps utilizes a white cycle support order and publishes subsequent FRAGOs as necessary. (Additional information on white cycle support is found at Appendix E.)
- c. Task III Corps and Fort Hood units on a "fair share" basis to fill approved special duty positions; monitor the program to ensure positions are filled and personnel are replaced as required.
 - d. Establish and execute weekly tasking huddles.
- e. III Corps G3 Operations is the sole source for test support taskings to III Corps MSCs, specified brigades and other units TRA to III Corps.

D-4. III Corps and Fort Hood coordinating and special staff

- a. When requested, the ACS-G1 provides an updated personnel database to G3 Operations for use in personnel taskings.
- b. ACS-G4 provides updated major equipment listing to G3 Operations for use in equipment taskings when requested.
- c. Staffs respond to ACS-G3 requests to review resource requirements and advise the G3 on location, quantity, and availability of requested resources within 24 hours of request.
- d. When requested, staff agencies provide recommendations to the ACS-G3 on proposed taskings within 24 hours.
- e. Submit requests for support according to timelines in Section II, paragraph D-7 below.

D-5. Major Subordinate Command (MSC) and Tenant Units

- a. Provide units, personnel, and equipment to support taskings as directed.
- b. Establish and maintain procedures for responding to III Corps impact notices, warning orders, and taskings (operations order [OPORD]) according to this SOP. Submit and update POCs (operations and taskings) to the III Corps ACS-G3 Operations. Review taskings to ensure compliance with support requirements.
- c. Submit requests for support according to timelines in Section II, paragraph D-7 of this SOP.
- d. When tasked for personnel, ensure that the Soldiers provided are technically qualified and free of disciplinary, medical, and compassionate problems which could hinder their performance of duty or project an unfavorable image.
- e. When tasked to provide equipment, each commander will ensure that it meets technical manual 10/20 PMCS standards. Deviations to this requirement will be specified in the OPORD.
 - f. Provide representative/LNO to attend weekly Corps tasking huddle.

Section II

Tasking process and procedures

D-6. General

- a. Taskings are divided into two broad categories: Installation and local area support, and CONUS/OCONUS support.
- (1) Installation/local area support. Local area support includes the surrounding communities and the outlying areas of Fort Hood. These taskings generally support established requirements and are specified in the Fort Hood white cycle OPORD. Other examples of installation and local area support include Total Army Involvement in Recruiting (TAIR), Family, Morale, Welfare and Recreation (DFMWR) community relations, band support, executive services and umbrella week. Taskings that support these types of activities are usually 30 days or less in duration.
- (2) Responsibility to support Fort Hood installation requirements is distributed equitably among Corps subordinate units and tenant units. III Corps units located at other installations participate in their respective installation support and will not be tasked to support Fort Hood installation requirements. Music support may be coordinated with other Army Bands at installations other than Fort Hood when the 1CD Band is 100% deployed.

- (3) CONUS/OCONUS support. These taskings apply to personnel and equipment requests that do not support the Fort Hood installation or associated activities and are usually 30 days or greater in duration. Examples of CONUS and OCONUS taskings include CTC O/C support, OIF/OEF/WIAS, individual augmentation of EAC exercises, individual augmentation of the unified commands in overseas countries, and taskings in support of higher headquarters that are not related to the support of the Fort Hood installation.
- b. The tasking process generally follows four phases that consists of receiving requests for support, validating requests, assessing III Corps and Fort Hood's ability to support, and tasking a unit to provide the requested support.
- c. Staff proponents are responsible for keeping the respective appendix of the white cycle OPORD current.

D-7. Requests for support (Phase 1)

- a. III Corps will support all valid requests for assistance or support from HQDA, joint commands, federal, state, or civilian agencies, FORSCOM subordinate commands, and III Corps subordinate units when resources are available. As a rule, the III Corps G-3 will not task units or agencies to support requirements that fall outside the framework of a unit's mission or METL or an agency's designed function. Units should reference published SOPs or policies as a primary source for governing requests that fall within this category. Training support within III Corps will be coordinated between units, not through tasking channels. Major training events affecting multiple MSCs, for example, EFMB testing, will be processed through tasking channels if required support cannot be obtained through direct coordination. CTC training and support coordinated during CTC planning conferences are considered validated and will be treated as training support. III Corps ACS-G3 Training is the POC for III Corps CTC events.
 - b. All support requests must include funding data.
 - c. All taskings will be submitted according to the following timelines:
 - (1) 60 days: support requirement identified to III Corps HQS.
 - (2) 45 days: III Corps OPORD disseminated to MSCs/Separates.
- (3) Requests for support from higher headquarters, outside organizations, agencies, communities, and units within this command that are not received within the above guidelines will be considered late taskings.
- d. Short-notice taskings are a significant contributor to unpredictability. On occasion, such taskings are a result of higher headquarters direction. However, on many occasions, they are the result of inefficiencies within our formation. Within the Phantom Corps and Fort Hood, leaders must commit to providing our Soldiers and employees better predictability by reducing the turbulence caused by short-notice taskings. A tasking is considered late or short-notice when the order is published less than 45 days prior to execution.
- (1) The Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 Operations Division is the G3 tasking authority for Fort Hood. G3 Operations Division will receive, evaluate and validate all tasking requests, then task appropriate units to fill tasking requirements. A tasking is considered late or short-notice when the order is published less than 45 days prior to execution.

- (2) Effective immediately, the following approval authorities are established for shortnotice taskings originating from this headquarters:
- (a) Taskings published within 30-44 days from execution require III Corps ACS-G3 approval.
- (b) Taskings published within 20-29 days from execution require III Corps Chief of Staff approval.
- (c) Taskings published 10-19 days or less from execution require III Corps Deputy Commanding General approval.
- (d) Taskings published 10 days or less from execution require III Corps Commanding General approval.
 - e. The following actions will occur upon receipt of a short-notice tasking request:
 - (1) The requestor will submit a justification with the short-notice tasking.
 - (2) The G3 will check the tasking request for completeness.
- (3) The G3 will immediately issue a warning order for the tasking within 24 hours after receipt of the request to the affected unit. The G3 will forward the late tasking request and justification to the Commanding General or Deputy Commanding General or Chief of Staff for decision. This can be done via email.
 - f. Units must request relief from taskings as follows:
- (1) Upon receipt of short-notice taskings within 45 days of the required execution date, Commanders will provide the requested information or a Request for Relief (RFR) to this headquarters within 48 hours of receipt of tasking.
- (2) If a unit submits an RFR, the unit must still task the requirement to the impacted Soldier/unit to ensure the Soldier/unit has maximum notification.
- (3) If the RFR is favorably considered, the individual tasked will be relieved of the tasking.
- (4) The respective Chief of Staff or separate brigade level Commander will sign RFRs.
- (5) The request for relief must specifically address why the tasked unit cannot support the tasking (to include a troop to task if appropriate).
- (6) Upon receipt of all other taskings, Commanders have 5 days to submit the requested information or RFR with SNL to this headquarters.
 - (7) The respective CofS or separate brigade level Commander will sign RFRs.
- g. It is the responsibility of all Army leaders to ensure that no Soldier goes into harm's way untrained or unprepared. We must reduce the turbulence caused by short notice taskings that are adversely affecting our Army's number one priority-training our Soldiers and units for combat. I am confident that, with our personal attention to this issue, we can provide our Soldiers the predictability in our training programs and daily lives that they deserve.
 - h. A standard for requesting relief is also established for short notice taskings.
- (1) Upon receipt of short notice tasking request (within 45 days), commanders will provide the standard name line (SNL), or a Request for Relief (reclama) with the SNL within 48 hours of notification. The respective Chief of Staff or separate brigade-level commander will sign RFRs.
- (2) Upon receipt of all other tasking requests (45 days or greater), commanders have 5 days to submit the SNL or RFR with SNL. The respective Chief of Staff or separate brigade-level commander will sign RFRs.

- i. Requesting agencies will ensure that the request reflects the absolute minimum support required to complete the task prior to submission. All weekend taskings must be approved in advance by the Senior Commander. Requesters must justify why the support cannot be conducted during the normal work week. Events in support of community relations will be considered exceptions to this policy; however, they must still be justified. Support requests must contain:
 - (1) Name and location of requester.
 - (2) Inclusive support dates, to include location and report or release dates.
 - (3) Minimum number of personnel and equipment required.
 - (4) MOS or special skill identifier (SSI) and grades of personnel.
 - (5) Security clearance, if required.
 - (6) Line item number (LIN) and nomenclature of equipment.
 - (7) Justification for request.
- (8) POC for funding and information (include identification of source for funding). The requester must be prepared to fund all costs incurred.
 - (9) Special instructions.
 - (10) Requester will specify any prior coordination and the POC.
 - (11) All requests must be accompanied by a detailed justification.
- j. Processing civilian sector requests for support. All requests for support from the civilian sector will be processed through III Corps PAO. PAO will gain CofS approval prior to sending to ACS-G3 Operations.
 - k. Band, Sandowski Field, and III Corps Flag Pole support requests.
- (1) III Corps G3 Operations ceremony OIC will maintain a consolidated calendar reflecting all ceremonies, salute battery support and band events. III Corps units and Fort Hood tenant must place Colonel-level change of command dates on the consolidated calendar 6 months out. All other requests for salute battery and band support must be submitted at least 70 days prior to the event.
- (2) G-3 Operations ceremony OIC will conduct a monthly scheduling conference to synchronize the scheduling calendar. The Chief of Staff will approve the calendar after all conflicts have been resolved.
- (3) III Corps will schedule events based on the following priority list and band availability.
 - (a) Corps end-of-month retirement ceremony.
 - (b) Corps Welcome and Farewell ceremony.
 - (c) General Officer change of command ceremonies at Fort Hood.
 - (d) Colonel change of command ceremonies for Fort Hood.
 - (e) Colonel change of command ceremonies off post.
 - (f) Lieutenant Colonel change of command ceremonies for Fort Hood.
 - (g) Other Fort Hood ceremonies and events.
 - (h) Local off post and PAO community relations events.
 - (i) Lieutenant Colonel change of command ceremonies for off post.
- (4) Band requests for deployment and redeployment ceremonies should be limited to battalion size units or larger. Units may submit requests for exceptions to this guideline, case-by-case. Requests for band support that are less than 7 days from execution require approval of the III Corps Chief of Staff. Band requests approved with less than 96 hours notice to the band require the requester to provide transportation for the band to and from the event.

- (5) For same day or 24-hour notice band request, the MSC Chief of Staff or XO will telephonically request short-notice band support to the III Corps Chief of Staff. The Chief of Staff will notify the G-3 (Operations) to initiate a tasking, if approved.
- (6) Units that are not based at Fort Hood will fund all TDY costs for the band supporting the event. Units that are not based at Fort Hood will consider consolidating events, both changes of command and local community relations events, to obtain the maximum benefit from the supporting band. Off-post units will also consider coordinating for other-than-III Corps bands for their events.
 - I. Corps monthly retirement and awards ceremony.
- (1) Each year, normally during the third quarter, G3 Operations will publish the schedule for the upcoming CY. Deployments and operational commitments will be considered in developing the schedule. The host unit responsibility will rotate among 13th ESC, 504th BfSB, 48th Chem, 41st FB, 57th SIG, 3rd ACR, 36th ENG, and Phantom Command. 1CD Band supports the ceremony. Changes to the host unit, salute battery or band support must be coordinated between the respective units.
- (2) G3 Operations will publish the OPORD for each ceremony NLT 6 weeks prior to the scheduled date. The ceremony is standardized which assists in preparation by the host unit.
 - m. RC support.
- (1) RC units submit all requests for training support through their chain-of-command with a copy furnished to DPTMS, Reserve Component Support Division (MOB BRANCH, DPTMS). Any coordination which results in a change to the dates or locations of scheduled support will be submitted to DPTMS MOB BRANCH, DPTMS to ensure proper coordination has been completed through the RC chain of command.
- (2) DPTMS will coordinate all other requests and taskings for RC support and training support at the Garrison level.
 - n. 21st Cavalry Brigade support.
- (1) 21st Cav Bde (AC) conducts training and certification at Fort Hood of aviation units throughout the Army as well as foreign aviation units. Typical support requirements include artillery support for a CALFEX, EXEVAL evaluators, O/C and OPFOR support for both a pre-certification exercise and the certification exercise.
- (2) 21st Cav Bde (AC) will submit requests for support according to the guidelines of 60 days prior to the date of execution.
 - o. Test support taskings.
- (1) FORSCOM designates III Corps as the test unit for various new equipment, force structure and design, and concept initiatives as part of the Army test program. Within III Corps, test support taskings are handled by G3 Force Integration.
- (2) Test support taskings follow the same procedures as other taskings except that processing timelines vary due to test agency input to G3 Force Integration.
 - p. Exercise support taskings
- (1) Overview. III Corps exercises generally follow three categories: EAC exercises in which the III Corps HQ and/or units participate, EAC exercises in which the III Corps HQ does not participate, and III Corps exercises. The G3 Exercise AO obtains a OPORD number for the exercise directive from G3 Operations and adheres to the procedures specified in this regulation.
- (2) Unit, personnel, and equipment support for III Corps exercises and EAC exercises in which the III Corps HQ is participating are contained in the exercise directive published by G3 PLEXTR. The exercise directive will have a OPORD number

and is considered a tasking. The G3 Exercise AO will submit the OPORD to the Chief of Operations for endorsement prior to forwarding the OPORD to the III Corps G3 for signature. The G3 Operations may assist G3 PLEXTR with issuing additional taskings in support of the exercise. The G3 PLEXTR Chief will coordinate with the Chief of Operations to request support. G3 Operations will issue FRAGOs to the exercise directive, where feasible, to maintain administrative integrity. The G3 Exercise AO will include G3 Operations in distribution of published orders.

- (3) Personnel and equipment taskings for exercises in which the III Corps HQ is not a participant will be handled as any other external support request. The G3 Operations AO will include G3 PLEXTR in the distribution of published orders.
 - q. Training and support taskings.
- (1) Overview. III Corps will not task units to support training or ARTEP evaluations except as noted with 21st Cav Bde (AC). Units will coordinate training requirements within their organizations and are expected to assist other units in meeting their training requirements. Units may submit a request for exception to this regulation. Units must clearly articulate the basis for the exception in the request for support.
- (2) Units will coordinate CTC requirements and troop lists with G3 Training. Units that agree to participate in CTC rotations must retain the capability to support their standard mission requirements at their respective installations. G3 Training will submit a request for support that includes the CTC statement of support and O/C shortfalls to G3 Operations for tasking. Operations will process the request adhering to the procedures specified in this regulation. The G3 Operations AO will include G3 Training in the distribution of published orders.
- (3) Units participating in CTC rotations will be tasked to provide all the CTC O/C shortfalls. Other units may be tasked according to this regulation, as an exception, for those O/C positions that the participating unit cannot provide.
- r. Domestic operations and disaster relief. Domestic operations consist of military assistance and/or support to civil authorities, wildlands firefighting, etc. G3 Operations will publish OPORDs in support of these activities based upon situational requirements and the receipt of taskings from FORSCOM. OPORDs in support of wildlands firefighting are separate and in addition to the Fort Hood white cycle OPORD. Wildlands firefighting OPORDs for planning are generally published for the months of March through October.
- s. Aviation (rotary wing) support. Upon endorsement by the SJA representative and a review for adherence to the appropriate policies and regulations governing the use of military aviation for travel, G3 Operations may task units to provide rotary wing support. Units should use their organic assets to visit training sites or related activities.
- t. Special duty (SD) taskings. The III Corps Chief of Staff reviews SD requirements annually. The review is usually conducted in January or February each year. The III Corps ACS-G8 is the executive agent for SD requirements. G3 Operations publishes a OPORD supporting SD requirements at the conclusion of the review.
 - u. Test support taskings.
- (1) FORSCOM designates III Corps as the test unit for various new equipment, force structure and design, and concept initiatives as part of the Army test program. Within III Corps, test support taskings are handled by G3 Force Integration.
- (2) Test support taskings follow the same procedures as other taskings except that processing timelines vary due to test agency input to G3 Force Integration.

- v. Exercise support taskings.
- (1) Overview. III Corps exercises generally follow three categories: EAC exercises in which the III Corps HQ and/or units participate, EAC exercises in which the III Corps HQ does not participate, and III Corps exercises. The G3 Exercise AO obtains a OPORD number for the exercise directive from G3 Operations and adheres to the procedures specified in this regulation.
- (2) Unit, personnel, and equipment support for III Corps exercises and EAC exercises in which the III Corps HQ is participating are contained in the exercise directive published by G3 PLEXTR. The exercise directive will have a OPORD number and is considered a tasking. The G3 Exercise AO will submit the OPORD to the Chief of Operations for endorsement prior to forwarding the OPORD to the III Corps G3 for signature. The G3 Operations may assist G3 PLEXTR with issuing additional taskings in support of the exercise. The G3 PLEXTR Chief will coordinate with the Chief of Operations to request support. G3 Operations will issue FRAGOs to the exercise directive, where feasible, to maintain administrative integrity. The G3 Exercise AO will include G3 Operations in distribution of published orders.
- (3) Personnel and equipment taskings for exercises in which the III Corps HQ is not a participant will be handled as any other external support request. The G3 Operations AO will include G3 PLEXTR in the distribution of published orders.
 - w. Training and support taskings.
- (1) Overview. III Corps will not task units to support training or ARTEP evaluations except as noted with 21st Cav Bde (AC). Units will coordinate training requirements within their organizations and are expected to assist other units in meeting their training requirements. Units may submit a request for exception to this regulation. Units must clearly articulate the basis for the exception in the request for support.
- (2) Units will coordinate CTC requirements and troop lists with G3 Training and Support. Units that agree to participate in CTC rotations must retain the capability to support their standard mission requirements at their respective installations. G3 Training and Exercises will submit a request for support that includes the CTC statement of support and O/C shortfalls to G3 Operations for tasking. Operations will process the request adhering to the procedures specified in this regulation. The G3 Operations AO will include G3 Training and Exercises in the distribution of published orders.
- (3) Units participating in CTC rotations will be tasked to provide all the CTC O/C shortfalls. Other units may be tasked according to this regulation, as an exception, for those O/C positions that the participating unit cannot provide.
- x. Domestic operations and disaster relief. Domestic operations consist of military assistance and/or support to civil authorities, wildlands firefighting, etc. G3 Operations will publish OPORDs in support of these activities based upon situational requirements and the receipt of taskings from FORSCOM. OPORDs in support of wildlands firefighting are separate and in addition to the Fort Hood white cycle OPORD. Wildlands firefighting OPORDs for planning are generally published for the months of March through October.
- y. Aviation (rotary wing) support. Upon endorsement by the SJA representative and a review for adherence to the appropriate policies and regulations governing the use of military aviation for travel, G3 Operations may task units to provide rotary wing support. Units should use their organic assets to visit training sites or related activities.

- z. Special duty (SD) taskings. The III Corps Chief of Staff reviews SD requirements annually. The review is usually conducted in January or February each year. The III Corps ACS, RM (manpower) is the executive agent for SD requirements. G3 Operations publishes a OPORD supporting SD requirements at the conclusion of the review.
 - aa. SGS and executive services taskings.
- (1) Executive service requirements are high visibility and frequently immediate action taskings. The III Corps Chief of Staff approves all executive service requests for support prior to submission to G3 Operations. The G3 Operations AO will adhere to the procedures established in this regulation to the maximum extent possible. The G3 Operations AO will include executive services in the distribution of published orders.
- (2) G3 Operations prepares all OPORDs supporting all visitors in the grades of Colonel and below according to this regulation. SGS will submit requests for support to G3 Operations for all visitors in the grades of Brigadier General and above.

D-8. Validation of requests for support (Phase 2).

- a. The Chief, G3 OPS serves as the Corps lead for the validation of all support requests.
- b. Once received at G3 OPS, requests will either be validated by OPS, or forwarded for review and validation by the appropriate staff section or agency.
- c. Once validated, requests for support will be forwarded to the appropriate AO and deputy for processing. The AO will contact the unit POC on all approved requests for support and provide updated status of the request.

D-9. Assessment of ability to support (Phase 3)

- a. The assessment phase consists of determining the unit's ability to support a requirement based on personnel and/or equipment availability. The AO's assessment of a unit's ability to support a tasking includes, but is not limited to, staff recommendations, past taskings, training impact, and other discriminators affecting the unit's ability to support the tasking. G3 OPS will notify MSCs of an impending tasking using a WARNO to an OPORD. Units will begin parallel planning upon receipt of the impact notice. Figure D-1 contains a sample impact notice (WARNO). To the extent possible, all G3 sections should adhere to this procedure and format. For late requests, the AO will adjust the impact notice processing time and the suspense for unit response to achieve a good balance between the unit capability to respond and to meet mission requirements. The AO may, with approval of the Chief of Operations, reduce the amount and/or scope of information requested in an impact notice or may not submit an impact notice to MSCs.
- b. The goal of the G3 Operations is to provide the maximum notice to Soldiers for lengthy deployments ISO of overseas commands. The Chief of Operations is the approval authority for the G3 Operations AO to deviate from the standard impact format and assessment procedures. The AO may be required to conduct hasty staff analysis, without impacting units, in order to provide a recommendation for tasking of late requests. The AO basis for recommendation will be on G-1 strength data and/or past taskings, training and/or exercise calendar information, previous coordination, or as specified by the Chief of Operations. The AO will comply with all other supporting procedures outlined in this regulation. The G3 AO will assess the units' ability to

support using staff input, previous coordination, training calendars and/or unit "impact" responses.

- c. The AO will conduct initial research using the G1 database, G1 officer strength figures, and G4 equipment density listings to determine which MSCs have the requisite personnel and/or equipment to support the tasking.
- d. The AO will send a WARNO to the OPORD to all applicable MSCs via email; only MSCs with the appropriate personnel or equipment will be impacted. The Chief of Operations or his designated representative will electronically sign impact notices for the ACS-G3. Impact notices are considered valid requests for information to all addressees. Impact notice addressees will assess their ability to provide the requested support and provide a written response NLT the prescribed suspense date. Units will submit impact responses to G3 Operations in memorandum format signed by the units' G3/S3 or designated representative. Unit impact responses must provide the information requested specified in the impact notice. Additionally, units will specify the personnel and/or equipment taskings they volunteer or agree to support, if any, in their response. The scope of information requested may be reduced to enable the AO to complete the tasking faster. Unit responses may be sent via email to the G3 OPS POC and electronically signed.
- e. It is imperative that units provide accurate and timely responses to impact notices to facilitate the timely processing of the OPORD. This process allows units to inform G3 OPS of the availability of their personnel or equipment. Incomplete or inaccurate responses may result in units being tasked based solely on G-1 strength figures.
- f. The III Corps Surgeon assists with conducting analysis and providing G3 OPS a recommendation on all taskings that require a medical MOS. G3 OPS will furnish the III Corps Surgeon all impact notices, taskings, and requests for relief. 13th ESC /1st Medical Brigade will submit a consolidated response to the III Corps Surgeon that includes a recommendation to task off-post medical units, if appropriate, which are aligned with 1st Medical Brigade under the area support concept. Concurrently, the III Corps Surgeon will conduct parallel analysis with the remaining III Corps units. The III Corps Surgeon will provide the G-3 OPS with the recommendation for the unit in the best position to support the tasking and the supporting justification. The ACS-G3 OPS will task the Fort Hood unit that the Corps Surgeon recommends. The ACS-G3 OPS may also task Forts Bliss, Carson, Sam Houston, or Polk--units aligned with 13th ESC / 1st Medical Brigade subject to their TRA--if the III Corps Surgeon recommends that they support the requirement. The III Corps Surgeon will review all requests for relief and provide the G3 OPS with a recommendation for approval or disapproval. The Corps Surgeon, in coordination with 13th ESC /1st Medical Brigade, updates the G3 OPS on unit alignments.

D-10. Tasking (Phase 4)

a. Tasked MSCs will provide SNL and coordination information of their tasked Soldiers according to the OPORD. Tasked MSCs should reference the III Corps OPORD number and the paragraph/line number and/or duty title/position specified in the OPORD in their correspondence with the AO. Tasked MSCs are responsible to update the Operations AO on changes of their personnel tasked to support the requirement.

- b. The AO will notify tasked MSCs of cancelled taskings. E-mail messages will be the primary means to notify units on extensions in report date or return date. Upon unit request, G3 Operations will publish a FRAGO to the OPORD for extensions.
- c. Classified tasking. Classified requests and taskings are processed in the same manner as other requests with the following exceptions:
- (1) The G3 Operations will comply with all special handling and marking procedures for classified documents, to include classified "working papers."
- (2) The AO will only use SIPRNET to transmit classified impact notices or OPORDs. It is the unit responsibility to check SIPRNET e-mail. When possible, G3 OPS will send a NIPR notification to check secure e-mail.

HQ, III Corps & Fort Hood Fort Hood, TX 76544 Day/Time Month Year

OPERATION ORDER XX XX XX (TITLE IN CAPS THAT SUCCINCTLY DESCRIBES MISSION)

References: (must reference applicable regulation, policy or higher order).

Time Zone Used Throughout Order: Local.

Task Organization: Omitted.

- 1. SITUATION. General overview of the task to be performed. Include back ground for Situation Awareness if appropriate. For more information on OPORDs refer to Fm 5.0.
- 2. MISSION. Clear and concise paragraph that gives the who, what, when, where, why. If this is a FRAGO, bold changes or line through items that are no longer applicable. MSO FRAGOs are stand alone documents. When doing FRAGOs, do not delete original information. Do not send OPORDs written in all caps.
- 3. EXECUTION. Very detailed and precise "how to" information needed for accomplishment of the mission. It consists of three elements: concept of operation, subordinate unit subparagraphs and coordinating instructions.
- a. Concept of Operations. Explain in general terms how the unit, as a whole, will accomplish the mission. Identify the unit's essential tasks.
 - b. Tasks to Subordinate Units.

d. Tasks to Garrison.

C.

| (1) Commander, | : |
|------------------------|------------|
| (a) Provide | |
| (b) Coordinate with | |
| (2) Commander, | _: Provide |
| Tasks to Tenant Units. | |

Figure D-1. Sample Warning Order (WARNO)

e. Coordinating Instructions. List the details of coordination for tasks to be accomplished to include tasking POC name and number. Detailed time schedule. Safety concerns. Address items that impact 2 or more units/HQs/entities.

- (1) Tasked unit will make direct coordination with tasking POC.
- 4. SERVICE SUPPORT. Combat Service and Support information to include transportation, supplies, maintenance, MEDEVAC procedures, personnel replacement, etc.
- 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.
 - a. Command. Omitted. (Normally omitted unless change to SOP)
 - b. Signal.
- (1) Tasking or event POCs: Include: unit/organization name, title/position, phone and email address)
- (2) III Corps G-3 POC is Mr. Medina at (254) 287-4775, DSN (737). Email: XXXX

ACKNOWLEDGE:

NAME LTG

OFFICIAL:

NAME G3

ANNEXES/ENCLOSURES:

DISTRIBUTION: Made in accordance with Fort Hood Form 1853, January 2007. Normally "C", "D" or "S"

III Corps OPORD Format dated 1 May 2008 all other editions obsolete

Figure D-1. Sample Warning Order (WARNO) (Continued)

Appendix E

White Cycle Installation Support at Fort Hood

E-1. Overview

In support of the Global War on Terrorism, III Corps redistributes White Cycle taskings to maintain a fare share tasking load on all units. As directed in the white cycle taskings OPORD, III Corps and Fort Hood units provide support for White Cycle, Over-strength and Special Duty taskings on Fort Hood.

E-2. Allocations

- a. III Corps and Fort Hood units provide White Cycle, Over-strength and Special Duty support in accordance with the white cycle tasking OPORD to support Senior Commander Title X functions.
- b. Special Duty Soldiers are tasked for a 90-day period and are then released back to their units.
- c. Periodic reviews will be held to provide and assist the installation's utilization of Special Duty, Over-strength and White Cycle Soldiers.
- (1) There are no 120 day period taskings in the white cycle OPORD. The only exception is Protocol taskings. Protocol Officers in support of III Corps Secretary of the General Staff is a 6 month long tasking. Personnel rotation is only allowed with coordination and approval from the Executive Services POC. The Officer provided must be available for a 6-month cycle. Officers will report to the POC, Mrs. Jade Stawasz, Chief of III Corps' Executive Services Division, (287-8185).
 - (2) SGS Drivers:
 - (a) Soldiers will be attached to Executive Services until tasking is complete.
- (b) Units may rotate Soldiers out midway through tasking. The tasked unit will provide a replacement for the previous driver. The new driver will need to transition with the old driver for the last week of that Soldier's tour of duty, in order to be familiarized with job.
 - (c) Soldiers must meet the following requirements:
 - (1) Soldiers should be in the rank of E-4 to E-5.
- (2) Soldiers must meet or exceed the Army Standards, i.e., presentable appearance (neat haircut, shave, hair in a bun, serviceable uniform, etc.), not have a significant profile that will prohibit them from performing the prescribed duty, and have no legal or adverse actions pending.
 - (3) Soldiers must have a valid drivers license. A bus drivers license is not required.
 - (4) Crisis Reaction Battalion:
- (a) All III Corps MSCs and Separates will establish contact with Fort Hood Force Protection Office (POC is Mr. Joseph Tainatongo at (288-6466) and coordinate Crisis Reaction Battalion requirements.
- (b) Units are tasked from 1 Sep 08 -1 Apr 09 on a recurring basis. 13 ESC will provide C2.
- (3) External Casualty Support missions will be assigned from the list below. The next Soldier in line will be on 1 hour recall:
- (a) Casualty Assistance Officers are trained through a 40-hour course and are assigned under a separate tasking and policy letter.
- (b) Casualty Notification Officer *I* Secondary CAO must possess the same qualifications as those for a CAO.

- (c) Escorts Officers/NCOs:
- (1) SGT (E5) or above as appropriate. NCO must be at least 25 years old and possess government credit card.
 - (2) Short Duration (normally 3-5 days).
 - (d) Summary Courts Martial Officer.
 - (1) Must be a commissioned officer.
 - (2) Average duration 15-21 days. Duties may require up to 30 days additional duty.
- (4) III Corps provides Casualty Support missions as required. When the current roster is exhausted, Casualty Assistance will start at the top. Taskings are based upon percentage of unit population at Fort Hood and will be revalidated quarterly. MSCs and separate brigades are expected to provide casualty support for deaths that occur within their own organization. Units are required to maintain sufficient numbers of NCOs, WOs, and Officers trained for Casualty Support duties. All CAOs will be a graduate of the 40-hour CAO course. The roster will be revised and updated quarterly.
- (5) Funeral Detail: Coordinate with Mr. Price at III Corps Casualty Branch for the breakdown of ranks and the duty positions of the personnel. See Annex A (Funeral Detail) for tasking specifics and enclosures 2 through 4.
 - (6) ASP/AHA Guard Force: See Annex C (ASP/AHA Guards) for tasking specifics.
- (7) Protocol NCOs: POC is Ms. Clark, III Corps Protocol, at 618-8621.
 - (8) Protocol Escorts: POC is Ms. Stawasz at 287-8185.
 - (9) Killeen Airport: See Annex F (Killeen Airport) for tasking specifics.
- (10) Building Security NCO/Soldier: Soldier will report to the Security NCOIC at the Building Security Office, HQ, III Corps, Building 1001, phone 288-6846.
 - (11) Tax Assistance: Requirements TBP. See Annex H.
- (12) ACU/RFI: Provide one NCO and four Soldier detail at Building 89010, Bay 5 (Clark and Tank Destroyer roads) every day from Monday through Friday. III Corps G4 Supply and Service Section will release detail after each fielding is complete.
- d. Specific details relating to White Cycle taskings are found in Annexes A through J accompanying each White Cycle OPORD.

Appendix F

Fort Hood Spring and Fall Cleanup

F-1. Overview

Fort Hood's installation wide Spring and Fall cleanup is conducted twice a year, one week in the Spring and one week in the Fall, during a 5-day block of time to upgrade and enhance the appearance and conduct environmental maintenance of the installation.

F-2. Scope

The scope of activities for Spring and Fall cleanup includes a thorough police, correction, beautification, and reporting of deficiencies observed in assigned areas of responsibilities. This is a military operation. Everyone (from III Corps headquarters to individual Soldiers and Army civilians and as many family members as possible) will be involved.

F-3. Objective

The objective of Spring and Fall cleanup is to focus all necessary resources to enhance quality of life and a clean work environment. Additional guidelines are:

- a. Sergeants' time training will not be scheduled during cleanup periods.
- b. Physical training will continue to be conducted. Cleanup activities will not commence prior to 0900 hours. Roads on Fort Hood that are normally used for PT will become available after 0900 hours daily to support cleanup activities.

F-4. Responsibilities

- a. Commanders.
- (1) Ensure cleanup is accomplished in assigned sectors for cantonment, maneuver, and firing areas. Fort Hood MSCs will alternate maneuver TA responsibility each subsequent cleanup period IAW the guidance contained in the appropriate OPORD..
- (2) Provide each Soldier a safety briefing that emphasizes the dangers of unexploded ordnance and procedures to mark and report suspicious objects.
- (3) Appoint an MSC representative to be a POC for cantonment and maneuver area cleanup.
- (4) Be prepared to brief the III Corps Commanding General on internal operations plan for cleanup.
- (5) Allow Soldiers to cleanup their quarters and barracks areas at the designated time during cleanup.
 - b. Garrison Commander.
 - (1) Assume responsibility for the coordination of the cantonment area cleanup.
- (2) Coordinate clean up week responsibilities with internal directorates (for example, DPW, DOL.)
 - (3) Coordinate final inspection of cantonment area with their internal directorates.
 - c. Garrison DPTMS.
 - (1) Publish Spring and Fall cleanup MOIs.
- (2) Assume responsibility for the coordination of live-fire ranges and maneuver TA cleanup.
 - (3) Conduct a final clearance inspection of ranges and maneuver TAs.

F-5. Occupants of family housing

Occupants of family housing are encouraged to support the Spring and Fall cleanups. Cleanup times are published well in advance in the *Fort Hood Sentinel*.

- a. Occupants are expected to assist in common areas maintenance in the villages.
- b. Area cleanup and beautification include grounds adjacent to quarters, common areas, and large open areas.
- c. IAW FHR 210-48 and FHR 600-20, Village Mayors should coordinate all cleanup activities with their sponsoring units.
- d. Dates and times for pickup of rubbish and unserviceable items will be announced.

Appendix G

Garrison Operation Order (OPORD) Standard Operating Procedure

G-1. Purpose

This paragraph prescribes procedures, responsibilities, and guidance to Garrison directorates for processing OPORD requests for personnel and equipment within Garrison and Fort Hood. Specific goals include:

- a. Provide a central office (that is, DPTMS, Operations Branch) to manage OPORDs and match validated requests with available resources within the Garrison command.
- b. Equitably distribute responsibilities among Garrison responsible agencies, unless the Garrison Commander dictates other priorities.
- c. Provide maximum time for tasked agencies to conduct coordination with supporting units.
 - d. Efficiently allocate Garrison resources.

G-2. Applicability

This SOP applies to all requests for support from Garrison agencies, directorates, and personnel, including contractors assigned to, attached to, or supporting the Garrison. This SOP does not apply to III Corps units, the 21st Cav Bde (AC), and Fort Hood Partners in Excellence. However, support from these organizations will be coordinated as required according to Appendix D to this regulation. The DPTMS exercises authority over all Garrison directorates assigned to Fort Hood for OPORDs. The DPTMS is the staff proponent for this SOP. Submit recommendations for changes to the DPTMS Operations Officer. DPTMS does not originate taskings, but is the POC for publishing OPORDs. The DPTMS Director is approving authority for all Garrison OPORDs.

G-3. Responsibilities

- a. Operations Officer, DPTMS.
- (1) Process all requests from Garrison agencies and tenant units for support according to current regulations, policies, and procedures. Perform quality control on support requests. Review available resource status prior to issuing OPORDs to directorates. Establish and maintain procedures which provide as much advance notice as possible to the directorates. Ensure directorates are tasked to provide a fair share of installation support.
- (2) DPTMS Operations is the POC for all OPORDs within Garrison and for Garrison support requests to III Corps and other tenant units.
 - b. Directorates.
- (1) Comply with procedures for responding to OPORDs according to this SOP. Submit and update POCs for each respective directorate to the DPTMS Operations Officer for telephonic and E-mail coordination. Review OPORDs to ensure compliance with support requirements.
- (2) Submit requests for support according to timelines in this SOP. Provide personnel and equipment to support OPORDs as directed.
- c. Organizations will ensure that tasked personnel are technically qualified and free of disciplinary, medical and compassionate problems, which could hinder their performance of duty or project an unfavorable image.

- d. Organizations will ensure that equipment provided meets technical manual standards. Deviations to this requirement will be specified in the OPORD.
- e. Conduct an AAR to capture lessons learned for future events. The lead directorate that generated the OPORD will provide a copy of the AAR to the DPTMS Operations Officer within thirty (30) days of the event.

G-4. OPORD process and procedures

- a. Requests for support.
- (1) The DPTMS will support all valid requests for assistance or support from HQDA, federal, state, or civilian agencies, and III Corps subordinate units when resources are available. Agencies should reference published SOPs or policies as a primary source for governing requests that fall within this category. Events affecting multiple directorates, for example, dedication ceremonies, will be processed through the DPTMS Operations Officer if required support cannot be obtained through direct coordination.
 - (2) Garrison agencies will:
- (a) Prepare the initial draft OPORD and forward to DPTMS operations officer for review NLT 45 days prior to the event/execution. All acronyms that are used in the initial draft OPORD must be defined.
- (b) Coordinate with DPTMS operations officer for formatting, editing, reviewing, and updating of the initial draft OPORD. DPTMS will return reviewed draft to the responsible Garrison agency NLT 40 days prior.
- (c) Forward final draft of the OPORD to DPTMS operations branch for final editing, review, and approval NLT 35 days prior.
- (d) Upon approval from the DPTMS director, the OPORD is published to all Garrison directorates NLT 30 days prior.
- (e) Coordinate with the Garrison Commander's office for any required meetings with the Garrison Commander (such as IPRs, in-briefings, out-briefings, etc.) at least 3 weeks prior to the event. All required read ahead packets and material that pertains to the event or OPORD are due to the Garrison Commander's office not less than 3 working days prior to the meeting with the Garrison Commander.
- b. Submit OPORDs that involve Garrison responsible agencies only according to Table G-1.

Table G-1. Garrison Operation Order (OPORD) timelines

| Action | Timeline |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Initial draft OPORD from responsible agencies to DPTMS | 45 days prior to event/execution |
| Reviewed draft from DPTMS to responsible agencies for review | 40 days prior |
| Forward final draft back to DPTMS | 35 days prior |
| OPORD published | 30 days prior |

Legend:

DPTMS – Directorate of Plans, Training, Mobilization, and Security OPORD – Operation Order

- c. All appropriate support requests must include funding data. If funding is unavailable, the likelihood of support is significantly diminished.
- d. OPORD requests involving III Corps or other tenant units will be processed as follows:
- (1) Request for Soldier and/or equipment support from III Corps or other tenant units. All Garrison agencies will fill out FH Form 21-E. This form will then be submitted to DPTMS operations for review and staff coordination. Once approved by the DPTMS director, the FH Form 21-E is forwarded to III Corps Chief of Operations or other appropriate unit operations office. G-3 Operations or the unit operations office will be responsible for generating an OPORD with a control number and will forward a copy to the tasked subordinate unit and DPTMS operation officer. DPTMS will forward a copy to all Garrison requesting agencies.
- (2) Request for III Corps subordinate units or other tenant units to participate in Garrison's events. The responsible directorate or agency will generate a draft OPORD and forward to DPTMS operations. DPTMS will review, edit, and approve the OPORD. DPTMS will then forward the Garrison-approved OPORD to III Corps G-3 Operations branch or the appropriate unit operations office for processing and approval. III Corps, or the unit operations office will be responsible for generating an OPORD for subordinate units participating in the Garrison's event, then forward to DPTMS operations. DPTMS Operations will E-mail the OPORD to all Garrison agencies.
- e. Requests for support from higher headquarters, outside organizations, communities, and agencies within this command that are not received within the above guidelines will be considered late OPORDs.
- f. Late OPORD requests received at DPTMS less than 45 days before the required execution date require notification of the Garrison Commander. Late OPORDs that originate from outside Fort Hood Garrison do not require Garrison Commander notification.

G-5. Requests for relief

- a. Overview. Requests for relief consume resources and reduce the time available for individuals to prepare for OPORDs. The DPTMS operations officer must receive all requests for relief within 3 working days of the tasking receipt.
- (1) Directors may submit relief requests via E-mail or telephonically to the DPTMS operations officer. The request for relief must contain sufficient information to support the directorate's position.
- (2) The DPTMS director will approve or disapprove the request for relief following a review of the information submitted by the DPTMS operations officer. The DPTMS operations officer will notify directorates of the DPTMS director's decision.
- b. Appeals process. Directorates may appeal the DPTMS decision to the Deputy Garrison Commander. The Deputy Garrison Commander's decision can be appealed to the Garrison Commander.

G-6. Validation of requests for support

The DPTMS Operations analyst enters all requests in the DPTMS OPORD tracking log and assigns a OPORD tracking number. The mission number is formatted in terms of Julian date and request number, for example 4315-0060. Responsible agencies should reference the assigned OPORD tracking number in all correspondence.

G-7. Publishing OPORDs

- a. Upon receipt of the approved OPORD, the operations officer will E-mail the OPORD to all directorates and POCs.
- b. Tasked directorates should reference the DPTMS OPORD number in the correspondence with the Operations Officer. Tasked directorates are responsible for updating the director on initiating changes in support requirements.
- c. E-mail is the primary means to notify agencies of updates or changes to the OPORD.
- d. Classified OPORD. Classified requests and OPORDs are processed in the same manner as other requests with the following exceptions:
- (1) The DPTMS Operations Officer will comply with all special handling and marking procedures for classified documents, to include classified "working papers."
- (2) Prior to typing in the OPORD in final form, the DPTMS Security Manager will review it and the associated paperwork. The Operations Officer will observe this review and hand-carry the OPORD for final typing. If the security manager is unavailable, a responsible individual, knowledgeable of the requirements outlined in the classification guide or guidance associated with the mission, will conduct the review. The Operations Analyst will ensure proper safeguarding of the OPORD and associated paperwork throughout the staffing process.
- (3) The Operations Officer will only use SIPR E-mail, secure fax, or hand-delivery to cleared personnel to transmit classified OPORDs. NIPR and e-mail are not secure means of transmission. The DPTMS Operations branch is responsible for storing and safeguarding all completed classified OPORD and packets.

| EXAMPLE | Copy of Copies DPTMS Fort Hood, TX 76544 251000S XXXX |
|---|---|
| OPERATION ORDER 5007-0002 (SUPPORT FOR THE TV TO | WN HALL VIEWER CALL-IN SHOW) |
| TIME ZONE USED THROUGHOUT THE ORDER: ROMEO (LO | OCAL) – (use during daylight savings time) |
| TIME ZONE USED THROUGHOUT THE ORDER: SIERRA (LO | OCAL) – (use during standard time period) |
| Reference(s): Unclassified Memorandum, HQ U.S. Army Garris & Fort Hood TV Town Hall, 27 January 2005. | son Fort Hood, Oct 04, Subject: Requirements for III Corps |
| Task Organization: Garrison Directorates. | |
| 1. Situation: The PAO has been designated to provide support a Show, 27 Jan 05, at KNCT-TV located in Killeen, Texas. (state | |
| 2. Mission: III Corps and Fort Hood quarterly host a TV Town Hitelephoned in from the general public to a panel of military expend topics chosen in advance by the Garrison Commander (GC). | rts. The questions are in response to a predetermined set |
| 3. Execution. a. Concept of Operation: The TV Town Hall broadcast will of featuring its own primary topic area for discussion and its own properties to questions concerning the pre-determine topics fielded from the Jan 05, from 1900-2030. (state hypothesis of process) b. Task(s) to subordinate units: (state each unit, agency, or c. Coordinating Instructions: (state any additional instruction (1) Uniform for this tasking is BDU for all military personn (2) Assign and provide the workshop POC with a point of NLT 101000JAN05. (3) Request III Corps Commanding General serve as the gloroadcast. (Request for support from III Corps is listed under contents.) | directorate's mission) nel and appropriate attire for civilians. f contact including telephone number and email address guest speaker and panel member for the TV Town Hall |
| 4. ADMIN AND LOG. | |
| 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL. a. Command. Omitted b. Signal: The Project Officer is LTC Jane Doe, PAO, DSN 2 jane.doe@hood.army.mil. PAO POCs are Mr. John Doe comme (254) 287-4332. | |
| | |

Encl 1

(Note: Encls are optional. Examples of encls are timeline and agenda)

DPTMS DIRECTOR'S NAME
DAC
Director Plans Training and

Director, Plans, Training, and Security Directorate

OFFICIALS:

DISTRIBUTION:

(NOTE: OPORDs will be distributed to all Garrison Directors and POCs)

FIGURE G-1. Sample Garrison Operation Order (OPORD)

Subject: Arms Room Guards

Purpose: To obtain arms room guard support when the integrated commercial intrusion detection system (ICIDS) is not functional.

Discussion:

- a. Troop school maintains an arms room in the Soldier Development Center. Troop school is responsible for the monitoring of the arms room according to Fort Hood policies and physical security regulations. When the ICIDS is not functional, Troop school does not have the funds or human resources available to provide 24-hour surveillance operation. The intent of this OPORD is to ensure that the Troop school arms room meets physical security standards and Fort Hood regulations according to Fort Hood Regulation 190-3 and AR 190-11.
 - b. Attached at Tab A is a draft copy of the OPORD request.
- c. If this action requires the signature or review from the Garrison commander, indicate statement to that affect on the FH Form 21-E.

Recommendation: That III Corp approve the request to provide an arms room guard during emergencies and other situations when the ICIDS is not functional.

Staff Coordination:

| Name | Unit/Section | Date |
|----------|--------------|-----------|
| John Doe | DPW | 12 Nov 04 |
| Jane Doe | DPW | xxx-xxxx |
| | | |
| | | |

Figure G-2. Sample Fort Hood Form 21-E (Routing Slip)

Appendix H

Fort Hood TADSS and Training Enablers

H-1. Purpose

To identify training aids, devices, simulators and simulations (TADSS) available to support training at Fort Hood.

H-2. Applicability

All units assigned to III Corps, Fort Hood tenant units, Reserve Component units mobilizing and/or training at Fort Hood, and joint service training being conducted at Fort Hood.

H-3. Major TADSS Available at Fort Hood

- a. Battle Command Training Center (BCTC).
- (1) 10 x ABCS (digital) integrated training classrooms (capable of training FBCB2/BFT, AFATDS, BCS3, ASAS, MCS, C2PC, JDOCS, CPOF).
 - (2) FBCB2/BFT Unit Level Maintenance (ULM) training classroom.
 - (3) 6 x reconfigurable TOCs (BN thru Corps level) with AAR capability.
- (4) Battle Staff Integration Course (BSIC) simulation driven, staff training capability using digital systems (analog version also available).
 - (5) Digital Reference Center on the Web (https://bctc.army.mil).
- (6) DARWARS *Ambush!* and Tactical Iraqi two computer-based training products for increased convoy operations and cultural capability.
- (7) Connectivity with the BSC, CCTT, DMPRC, and within the Fixed Tactical Internet for field training.
- (8) All-Services ABCS training schedule is coordinated by BCTC Operations personnel (Web based not accessible to Services other than Army).
 - b. Battle Simulation Center (BSC).
 - (1) Simulation collective training for BN and above.
 - (2) Conference Room and auditorium.
 - (3) Concrete pads with telephone, power and fiber optic connectivity.
 - (4) Secure video teleconferencing capability.
- (5) Fielded with the most recent versions of the JLCCTC MRF (multi-resolution) LCCTC ERF (entity resolution) federations.
- (6) SCIF; includes full intelligence simulation through TACSIM and replication of national collection assets such as UAVs and JSTARS.
- c. Digital Multipurpose Range Complex (DMPRC). One of a series of state-of-theart ranges to stimulate new weapon systems, stress war fighters, incorporate the digital force and provide data collection and recorded AARs. The DMPRC offers a live, virtual, and constructive gunnery and tactical complex allowing for individual, crew, platoon, and CALFEX incorporating digital information systems.
 - d. Fixed Tactical Internet.
- (1) Permanently installed network of EPLRS radio sets and antennas that enable digital communications across the EPLRS portion of the lower Tactical Internet on a 24/7 basis.
- (2) Provides seamless coverage of multiple EPLRS networks over the entire installation's cantonment and training areas utilizing the EPLRS Network Manager (ENM).

- (3) Acts as an alternative means to provide on-demand EPLRS digital communications in support of testing, training, maintenance, and experimentation at Battalion and below and can significantly reduce deployment of organic Signal Company assets during training events.
- (4) Provides the ability to inject simulation into the tactical C4I environment and enables integration between the live training environment and the virtual and constructive simulated environments.
- (5) 6 x ENM located in the FTI Network Operations Center and 46 x EPLRS radio sets dispersed throughout the training and cantonment areas.
 - (6) 24/7 hour, 365 day dedicated network coverage across 6 separate networks.
- (7) Provides C2 of the 2 dedicated Digital Multi-Purpose Range Complex EPLRS nets.
 - (8) Provides ENM and EPLRS training opportunities for unit's organic Signal assets.
 - e. Urban Assault Course (UAC).
- (1) Live five-station round-robin training facility designed to teach basic building entry and room clearing techniques.
- (2) Equipped with state-of-the-art three-dimensional targetry that has plug-and-play capability. Targets respond to lethal shot placements only.
 - (3) Can be re-configured for both combatants and non-combatants.
 - f. Shoot House.
- (1) Provides a live-fire training facility and is completely instrumented to allow full-motion image and audio capture, and also has an After-Action Review (AAR) facility.
- (2) Facility is designed to train fire team and squad-sized elements in building entry and room clearing techniques under live-fire conditions.
 - (3) Includes interconnecting rooms and hallways.
 - (4) Constructed with bullet-absorbing material.
 - g. Close Combat Tactical Trainer (CCTT).
- (1) Able to train one Battalion/Task Force with key leaders and their crews manning vehicles and the remainder of the force in simulation.
- (2) Primarily trains FBCB2 equipped Armor, Cavalry, and Mechanized Infantry Soldiers at the Platoon through Battalion/Task Force levels.
- (3) Able to train five separate Platoons or 2 separate Companies/Teams training simultaneously with every crew member in a vehicle .
 - (4) Battalion-level digital TOC is available for staff training during exercises.
 - (5) Upgrades are being installed to enable classified training.
- (6) Reconfigurable Vehicle Simulator (RVS) provides 4 HEMTT or 4 HMMWV [or 2 of each] for convoy operations training.
- (7) Terrain replicates Baghdad and surrounding areas, Fort Hood to include gunnery ranges, and the National Training Center (NTC).
 - h. Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement Systems (MILES).
 - (1) Individual and vehicle sets.
 - (2) Current inventory will accommodate two BDE size, force-on-force exercises.
 - i. Thru Sight Video (TSV).
 - (1) AAR capability for gunnery and tactical training.
 - (2) Current Abrams inventory will accommodate two battalions (A1 and A2 only).
 - (3) Current Bradley inventory will accommodate two companies (A3).

- j. Platoon Gunnery System (PGS).
- (1) M2 main gun and coax simulation devices.
- (2) Current inventory will accommodate two BNs.
- k. Air Ground Engagement System II (AGES II).
- (1) MILES for Apaches and Kiowas.
- (2) Current inventory will accommodate two BNs.
- I. Tactical Engagement Simulation System (TESS). MILES for Longbow Apache. Current inventory will accommodate one Attack BN.
 - m. Engagement Skills Trainer (EST).
- (1) Interactive video screen containing scenarios and target practice for 12 different individual and crew-served weapons.
 - (2) ESTs can be configured into 5, 10, or 15 lanes.
 - (3) Fort Hood currently has 105 total lanes.
 - n. Warrior Skills Trainer (WST).
- (1) 4 x mock HMMWV vehicles (to scale), immersed in a live/virtual/constructive environment to train combat scenarios during convoy operations.
- (2) Focuses on platoon and squad-level operations with the small-unit leaders conducting and evaluating the actions and training of their Soldiers.
 - (3) Soldiers are able to communicate with each other and the simulation control cell.
- (4) The Joint Conflict and Tactical Simulation (JCATS) constructive simulation stimulates/initiates events in the virtual driving environment. EST enables live interaction between Soldiers, weapons and the simulation. JCATS is a tailorable and scalable simulation that can replicate most environments and can simulate operations in all kinds of terrain. It can support the accomplishment of a commander's lethal and non-lethal training objectives. The EST and JCATS are both synchronized and interoperable.
- (5) Mock HMMWVs have plasma screens, operator controls, joy stick for rotating the TC's view, a FBCB2 laptop for tracking movement in the simulation and providing maps, four individual weapons, and a variety of standard crew-served weapons.
 - o. Improved Moving Target Simulator (IMTS).
 - (1) ADA training for the Stinger missile.
 - (2) Up to three simulated aircraft with simulated IR, countermeasures, and IFF.
 - (3) Current inventory can accommodate 15-20 Soldiers during a training day.
 - p. Observed Fire Trainer (OFT). FO training for adjusting fire and fires planning.
 - g. Guard Fist II (1:30 and 1:4).
 - (1) FO trainer for observation, adjustment, and planning.
 - (2) Simulates visual and audio effects of batteries.
- (3) The 1:30 can accommodate 60 personnel per training day and 1:4 can accommodate 10-20 personnel per training day.
 - r. Javelin Simulator Device. Current inventory will support one battalion
- s. Training Improved Explosive Device (TIED): Simulation with devices that simulate the visual aspects of enemy improvised explosive devices; Current inventory will accommodate a BN(-).
 - t. Aircraft Survivability Equipment Trainer (ASET IV).
 - (1) Trains aviators with a simulation of enemy air defense systems.
- (2) Live aircraft fly against the simulated threats; added realism is provided to the engagement by the Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System-Air Defense (MILES-AD). The current inventory of MILES-AD will accommodate a helicopter battalion (+).

- u. Unit Conduct of Fire Trainer (UCOFT).
- (1) Bradley Trainers.
- (2) Current inventory is 6 and will accommodate nine crews.
- v. Bradley Advanced Training System (BATS).
- (1) A3 version of UCOFT.
- (2) Current inventory is 8 and will accommodate two platoons
- w. Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS).
- (1) Abrams trainers.
- (2) Current inventory is 8 and will accommodate two platoons.
- x. Laser Marksmanship Training System.
- (1) Mobile marksmanship suites.
- (2) Used in a classroom environment.
- (3) Supports training with a Soldier's own weapon without the use of live ammunition
 - y. Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Tactical Proficiency Trainer (IEWTPT).
- (1) Low density training simulation for Warfighter functions for individuals, teams, and battle staffs.
 - (2) Managed by III Corps G2.
- (3) Integrated with TACSIM and JLCCTC. HUMINT and IMINT training capabilities located at the ICRC and BSC. USAIC&FH developing SIGINT and MASCINT capabilities.
 - z. Close Combat Marksmanship Capability Kit (CCMCK). [Available 3Q, FY09]
- (1) Mission rehearsal system consisting of the M16/M4/M249/M9/M11 family of weapons, marker munitions, and Personal Protective Gear.
- (2) Used to rehearse force-on-force, close-range marksmanship techniques, tactics, and procedures (TTP).
- (3) Fires 5.56mm and 9mm dye-marker munitions through standard military- issue weapons.
- (4) Soldiers use assigned weapons with bolts (M16/M4), bolts and feed tray (M249) and/or barrel (M9) conversions drawn from TSC.
- (5) TSC provides mask/neck guards. DOL manages dye marker munitions. Soldiers provide own helmets, goggles and gloves.
- aa. Counter Remote-Controlled IED Electronic Warfare (CREW). TSC maintains CREW Increment II (Duke) devices for IED-D training.
 - bb. Fire Support Combined Arms Tactical Trainer (FSCATT).
- (1) High-fidelity simulator that enables the training of M109A5/A6 howitzer crews, Fire Direction Center (FDC) personnel, Platoon Operation Center (POC) personnel and Forward Observers (FO).
- (2) Simulates all functions of M109A5 & M109A6 SP howitzers. Provides training for the entire gunnery team in stand-alone, interactive and close-loop modes.
 - (3) Managed by Fort Hood TSC.
- cc. Indirect Fire Forward Air Controller Trainer (I-FACT). USAF observed- fire trainer is operated and maintained at Fort Hood by the 11th ASOS and 9th ASOS.
 - dd. Warlock Training Device.
 - (1) The Warlock system is a jamming device designed to neutralize IEDs.
- (2) The training device replicates the functions of the Warlock systems already in Iraq.

- ee. Reconfigurable Vehicle Simulator (RVS). Two 360-degree systems replicating cargo/armored HMMWV, Stryker Fire Support and HEMTT.
 - ff. Call For Fire Trainer (CFFT).
- (1) CFFT is a collective training system that provides a simulated battlefield for training Joint Fire Observers (JFO) at the institutional and unit level.
- (2) The CFFT operates at the unit level to train FOs without the use of live ammunition.
 - gg. High Mobility Multipurpose Wheeled Vehicle Egress Trainer (HEAT).
 - (1) Trainer with inversion capabilities
- (2) Instructs crewmembers on the proper procedures to be followed to survive a rollover and egress from an inverted HMMWV.
- hh. Medical Simulation Training Facility (MSTC). A training and simulation facility focusing on the provision of Combat Life Saver (CLS) for non-medical personnel, Combat Medic Advanced Skills Training (CMAST)) and Transition/Sustainment Training for 68Ws.
 - ii. Aviation Virtual Simulators:
 - (1) AH-64D Longbow Crew Trainer (LCT).
- (a) The Longbow Crew Trainer (LCT) provides a complete, dynamic, state-of-the art simulation of the Apache Longbow AH-64D helicopter.
- (b) This is a full mission, simulator that provides integrated high fidelity aircraft operations with full functionality of aircraft systems. A complete tactical environment provides effective training on the capabilities of the Apache Longbow in various environments, modes, and configurations.
 - (2) AH-64D Longbow Collective Training System (LCTS).
- (a) Consists of 6 x Tactical Player Stations to train platoon /company tactical missions and scenarios.
 - (b) One at Fort Hood, co-located with 21st Cav.
 - jj. UH-60 Flight Simulator.
- (1) The flight simulator is a fixed-base device designed for training aviators in the UH-60 A/L helicopters.
- (2) The flight simulator consists of a simulator compartment containing a cockpit (pilot/co-pilot, instructor/operator station (IOS), observer station (OS) and a six-degree-of-freedom motion system. The simulator is equipped with a visual system that simulates natural helicopter environment surroundings. A central computer system controls the operation of the simulator complex.
- (3) The simulator provides training in aircraft control, cockpit preflight before start, start, run-up, shutdown, normal and emergency procedures, in addition to instrument flight operations, external stores support system (ESSS), extended range fuel system (ERFS), night vision goggles (NVG) Doppler and global positioning system (GPS) operation, nap of the earth (NOE) flight, low level flight, contour flight and AN/AVS-7 (ANVIS/HUD).
 - kk. Aviation Combined Arms Tactical Trainer (AVCATT).
- (1) Consists of 6 reconfigurable cockpits: AH-64A/D, UH-60A/L, OH-58D CDS2&4, and CH-47D.
- (2) Can mix reconfigurable cockpits to support multiple type aircraft, e.g., 2 x AH-64D, 3 x UH-60L and 1 x CH-47D.
- (3) Supports COE threat models. Iraq and Afghanistan terrain databases are available.

- II. CH-47F Transportable Flight Proficiency Simulator (TFPS).
- (1) The CH-47F Transportable Flight Proficiency Simulator (TFPS) is designed to provide accessible, realistic flight training for CH-47F crews deployed worldwide. The simulator is deployable to minimally prepared sites by air, sea or road transport. The simulator can be operated by personnel who have been trained at the unit level. The TFPS incorporates a high-resolution visual system and highly capable tactical simulation software. Day and night all-weather conditions and night vision goggles operations can be simulated for single and multi-aircraft scenarios. A motion cueing seat system is employed to eliminate the necessity for a full motion base and the associated permanent facilities.
- (2) The enclosure contains the crew stations, Instructor/Operator Station (IOS) and platform, projectors and projector platform, visual system projection mirrors and electronics cabinets.
- (3) The pilots' out-the-window view is projected in the forward visual displays and chin window displays. Terrain and environmental conditions are displayed. mm. Responsibilities. The Fort Hood POC is DPTMS, TASC.

Glossary

Section I. Abbreviations

A2C2

Army Airspace Command and Control

AAR

After Action Review

AAFES

Army and Air Force Exchange Service

ABCS

Army Battle Command System

ABL

Ammunition Basic Load

AC

Active Component

ACE

Analysis and Control Element

ACLS

Advanced Cardiac Life Support

ACR

Armored Cavalry Regiment

ACS

Assistant Chief of Staff Army Community Services

ACS-G8

Assistant Chief of Staff, Resource Management

ACT

Analysis Control Team

ACTS

Apache Crew Training System

ACU

Army Combat Uniform

ADA

Air Defense Artillery

ADS

Ambulatory Data System

ADTS

Army Digital Training Strategy

AFATDS

Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System

AFSB

Army Field Support Brigade

AFTB

Army Family Team Building

AG

Adjutant General

AGTS

Advanced Gunnery Training System

AHA

Ammunition Holding Area

ALT

Alternate

AMEDD

Army Medical Department

AMPS

Air Mission Planning System

ANGCRRA

Army National Guard Combat

Readiness Reform Act

AO

Action Officer

AOC

Air Operations Center

APFT

Army Physical Fitness Test

AR

Army Regulation

ARFORGEN

Army Force Generation

ARNG

Army National Guard

ARTEP

Army Training and Evaluation Program

ASAS

All Source Analysis System

ASC

Army Safety Center

ASMART

AMEDD Systematic Modular Approach to Realistic Training

ASP

Ammunition Supply Point

ASO

Aviation Safety Officer

BC

Bradley Commander

ASOG

Air Support Operations Group

ASOS

Air Support Operations Squadron

ASST

Assistant

ΑT

Annual Training

ATCCS

Army Tactical Command and Control System

ATLS

Advanced Trauma Life Support

ATM

Asynchronous Transfer Modem Aircrew Training Manual

ATRRS

Army Training Requirements and Resource System

BAM

Bradley Advanced Metric

BAS

Battlefield Automated System

BASOPS

Base operations

BATS

Bradley Advanced Training

System

BBS

Battalion and Brigade Simulation

BfSB

Battlefield Surveillance Brigade

BCBST

Brigade Command and Battle Staff Training

BCE

Bradley Crew Evaluator

BCIS

Battlefield Combat Identification System

BCPC

Bradley Crew Proficiency Course

BCS3

Battle Command Sustainment Support System

BCTB

Battle Command Training Branch

BCTC

Battle Command Training Center

BCTP

Battle Command Training Program

BCGST

Bradley Crew Gunnery Skills Test

BCT

Brigade Combat Team

BDE

Brigade

B-FIST

Bradley Fire Support Team

C4I

Command, Control, Communication, Computers and Intelligence

CA

Combat arms

BFT

Blue Force Tracking

BFV

Bradley Fighting Vehicle

BGST

Bradley Gunners Skills Test

BNCOC

Basic Noncommissioned Officers Course

BPLF

Basic Pre-Live Fire

BSC

Battle Simulation Center

BSEP

Basic Skills Education Program

BT

Bradley Table (Gunnery)

BTLS

Basic Trauma Life Support

BTRY

Battery

C2

Command and Control

C2PC

Command and Control Personal

Computer

CFFT

Call For Fire Trainer

CFR

Code of Federal Regulations

CAD

Cartridge Actuated Devices

CAL

Caliber

CALFEX

Combined Arms Live Fire Exercise

CARC

Chemical Agent Resistant Coating

CAT

Category

CAV

Cavalry

CBE

Command Budget Estimate

CBRN(E)

Chemical, Biological,

Radiological, Nuclear (Equipment)

CBS

Corps Battle Simulation

CCTT

Close Combat Tactical Trainer

CECOM

Communications - Electronics Command

CLS

Combat Lifesaver

CLT

Combat Lifesaver Training

CFS

Command Financial Specialist

CFSP

Command Financial Specialist

Program

CFV

Cavalry Fighting Vehicle

CI

Counterintelligence

CIF

Central Issue Facility

CISD

Counterintelligence and Security Division

CLM

Certified Load Master

CLMA

Certified Load Master Assistant

CLOO

Certified Load Out Officer

CLOOA

Certified Load Out Officer

Assistant

CLPM

Corps Language Program

Manager

CPoF

Command Post of the Future

CPR

Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation

CMB

Combat Medical Badge

CMD

Command

CMF

Career Management Field

CMRP

Commanders Master Religious Program

CMS

Combat Mission Simulator (AH-64)

CMT

Common Military Training

COC

Corps Operations Center

COE

Current Operational Environment

COFT

Conduct-of-Fire Trainer

CONOPS

Contingency Operations

CONUS

Continental United States

CPO

Civilian Personnel Office

CTLDG

Command Training &

Leadership Development Guidance

CTSF

Central Technical Support Facility

CTT

Common Task Test

CPQC

Combat Pistol Qualification

Course

CPX

Command Post Exercise

C/R

Classroom

CRDACMC

Carl R. Darnall Army Community

Medical Center

CS

Combat Support

CSS

Combat Service Support

CST

Central Standard Time

CSTAR

Combat Synthetic Training

Assessment Range

CT

Combat Table

CTC

Combat Training Center

CTCP

Combat Trains Command Post

CTG

Command Training Guidance

DLPT

Defense Language Proficiency Test

DME

Decision Making Exercise

DMOSQ

Duty MOS Qualified

DA

Department of the Army

DBST

Digital Battle Staff Trainer

DCA

Directorate of Community Activities

DCG

Deputy Commanding General

DDI

Dummy, Drill, and Inert

DENTAC

Dental Activity

DEPS

Domestic Emergency Planning System

DHR

Directorate of Human Resources

DITYVAP

Do-it-Yourself Vulnerability Assessment Program

DL

Distance Learning

DRTSS

Deployable Range Training and Safety System

DTMS

Digital Training Management System

DSN

Defense Switched Network

DTF

Digital Training Facility (also BCTC)

DMPRC

Digital Multi-Purpose Range Complex

DMPT

Dental Medical Proficiency

Training

DoD

Department of Defense

DOIM

Directorate of Information

Management

DOL

Directorate of Logistics

DPTMS

Directorate of Plans, Training, Mobilization, and Security

DPW

Directorate of Public Works

DPW-ENV

Directorate of Public Works-Environmental Branch

DRAM

Directorate of Reserve Affairs and Mobilization

DRC

Digital Reference Center

ESC

Sustainment Command-

Expeditionary

EST

Engagement Skills Trainer

EVAC

Evacuation

EXEVAL

External Evaluation

DTSS

Digital Topographic Support System

EAC

Echelons Above Corps

ECA

Environmental Compliance Officer Assistant

ECO

Environmental Compliance Officer

ECOR

Environmental Compliance Officer Refresher

EDD

Explosive Detection Dog

EDRE

Emergency Deployment Readiness Exercise

EIB

Expert Infantryman Badge

EFMB

Expert Field Medical Badge

EMS

Environmental Management System

FΜ

Field Manual

FORSCOM

Forces Command

FOUNDRY

Intelligence Readiness Training Program

FAC

Facility

FAP

Family Advocacy Program

FBCB2

Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below

FBCB2-BFT

FBCB2--Blue Force Tracking

FBE

Field Budget Estimate

FCX

Fire Coordination Exercise

FDC

Fire Direction Center

FHR

Fort Hood Regulation

FiB

Fires Brigade

FIST

Fire Support Team

GSA

Government Services Administration

GSP

Gunnery Standardization Program

GTLF

Gate(s) to Live Fire

FRAGO

Fragmentary Order

FREQ/YR

Frequency per Year

FSCATT-HCT

Fire Support Combined Arms
Tactical Trainer Howitzer Crew Trainer

FSP

Force Support Package

FTI

Fixed Tactical Internet

FTX

Field Training Exercise

FY

Fiscal Year

GNR

Gunner

GPDA

Greater Plains Dental Activity

HMO

Hazardous Materials Officer

HMOA

Hazardous Materials Officer Assistant

HQDA

Headquarters,

Department of the Army

HST

Home Station Training

IASO

Information Assurance Security Officer **GUARDFIST**

Guard Unit Armory Device Full-Crew Interactive Simulation

Trainer

GVLDD - E

Ground Vehicle Laser

Locator Designator – Evaluator

GWOT

Global War on Terrorism

HAZCOM

Hazard Communication

HAZMAT

Hazardous Materials

HAZMIN

Hazard Minimization

HAZWASTE

Hazardous Waste

HBCT

Heavy Brigade Combat Team

HG

Hand Grenade

ILAN

Installation Local Area Network

IMCOM

Installation Management

Command

IMETS

Integrated Meteorological System

IMO

Information Management Officer

IMTS

Improved Moving Target

Simulator

IBCT

Infantry Brigade Combat Team

ICI

Initial Command Inspection

ICIDS

Integrated Commercial Intrusion Detection System

ICRC

Intelligence Contingency Readiness Center

ICW

Interactive Courseware

IDT

Inactive Duty Training

IEW

Intelligence and Electronic Warfare

IG

Inspector General

ITEP

Individual Training and Evaluation Program

JANUS

Battle Staff Training Program

JAOCS

Joint Automated Deep

Operations Coordination System

JCATS

Joint Conflict and Tactical Simulation

JCS

Joint Chiefs of Staff

JFC

Joint Fires Cell

INF

Infantry

I/O

Instructor/Operator

IPR

Interim Progress Review

IRT

Individual Replacement Training

ISSA

Intraservice Support Agreement

ISYSCON

Integrated System Control

ITAM

Integrated Training Area Management

LG

Land Group

LIN

Line Item Number

LOA

Letter of Agreement

LOG

Logistics

LRSD

Long Range Surveillance

Detachment

LTA

Local Training Area

LTP

Leader Training Program

JFO

Joint Fires Observer

JRTC

Joint Readiness Training Center

JTF

Joint Task Force

LAD

Latest Arrival Date

LAN

Local Area Network

LEAD

Leadership Education and Development

LFX

Live-Fire Exercise

MEDCEN

Medical Center

MEDCOM

Medical Command

MEDEVAC

Medical Evacuation

MEEL

Mission Essential Equipment List

METL

Mission Essential Task List

MFT

Master Fitness Trainer

MG

Machine Gun

L-V-C

Live-Virtual-Construct ive

MAINT

Maintenance

MANPADS

Man-Portable Air Defense System

MCOFT

Mobile Conduct of Fire Trainer

MCS

Maneuver Control System

M-DATE

Mobilization Date

MOPP

Mission Oriented Protective Posture

MOS

Military Occupational Specialty

MOI

Memorandum of Instruction

MOUT

Military Operations
On Urban Terrain

MP

Military Police

MPC

Master Planning Calendar

MPES

Mobilization Planning and Execution System

MGT

Management

MI

Military Intelligence

MILES

Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement Systems

MIPR

Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request

MLRS

Multiple Launch Rocket System

MO

Maintenance Officer

MSC

Major Subordinate Command

MSE

Mission Support Element

OPORD

Operation Order

MSTAT

Mobile Sustainment Training and Assessment Team

MT

Maintenance Technician

MTA

Maneuver Training Area

MIF

Medical Treatment Facility

MPT

Medical Proficiency Training

MPQC

Military Police Qualification

Course

MQS

Military Qualifications Standard

MRB

Mission Readiness Briefing

MRE

Mission Readiness Exercise

MRX

Mission Rehearsal Exercise

NCOA

Noncommissioned Officer

Academy

NCOES

Noncommissioned Officer

Education System

NCOPD

Noncommissioned Officer Professional Development

NET

New Equipment Training

NG

National Guard

NIFC

National Interagency Fire Center

NIPR NET

Non-Secure Internet Protocol Router Network MTOE

Modified Table of Organization and Equipment

MTP

Mission Training Plan

MTS

Moving Target Simulator

MTSA

Military Training Specific Allotment

MTT

Mobile Training Team

MWD

Military Working Dog

ODS

Operation Desert Storm

OEF

Operation Enduring Freedom

OFT

Observed Fire Trainer

OIF

Operation Iraqi Freedom

OMA

Operation and Maintenance, Army (funding category)

OMAR

Operation and Maintenance, Army Reserve

OMARNG

Operation and Maintenance, Army National Guard

OML

Order-of-Merit List

NOTAM

Notice to Airmen

NTC

National Training Center

NTDR

Near-Term Digital Radio

O/C

Observer/Controller

OCIE

Organizational Clothing and Individual Equipment

OCONUS

Outside Continental US

OPNS

Operations

OPORD

Operations Order

OPSEC

Operational Security

OPTEMPO

Operational Tempo

ORE

Operational Readiness Exercise

OSA

Office of Safety Appraisals

OSHA

Occupational Safety and Health Administration

OTC

Operational Test Command

OTP

Outline Test Plan

OPCON

Operational Control

OPD

Officer Professional Development

OPFOR

Opposing Forces

OPL

Operational Load

OPLAN

Operations Plan

PAM

Pamphlet

PAO

Public Affairs Office

PBG

Program Budget Guidance

PCC

Pre-Combat Checks

PCI

Pre-Combat Inspection

PCLERK

Phantom CLERK

PCS

Permanent Change of Station

PEOC3T

Program Executive Office, Command Control, Communication, and Training

PERSTEMPO

Personnel Tempo

PA

Physicians' Assistant

PAAR

Performance After Action Review

PAC

Personnel Administrative Center

PAD

Propellant Actuated Devices

PM

Program Manager

PMI

Primary Marksmanship

Instruction

PMO

Provost Marshal Office

POC

Point of Contact

POI

Program of Instruction

POL

Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants

POTUS

President of the United States

PPPT

Pregnancy /Post Partum

Physical Training

PRIME

Precision Range Integrated

Maneuver Exercise

PGS

Precision Gunnery System

PMCS

Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services

PLL

Prescribed Load List

PLT

Platoon

QTB

Quarterly Training Briefing

QTMR

Quarterly Training Management Review

QTR

Quarter

RA

Reticle Aim

RC

Reserve Component

REP

Representative

REQ

Required

RFMSS

Range Facility Management

Support System

RFR

Request for Relief

RMES

Reportable Medical Events System

PRISM

Personnel Resource Information System for Managers

PT

Physical Training

PUBS

Publications

QRF

Quick Reaction Force

SA

System Administrator or Situational Awareness

SAEDA

Subversion and Espionage Directed Against the Army

SAF

Semi-Automated Force(s)

SAMS

Standard Army Maintenance

System

SASO

Support and Stability Operations

SATB

Semiannual Training Briefing

SD

Special Duty

SEP

Separate

SERE

Survival, Escape,

Resistance and Evasion

SGS

Secretary of the General Staff

RMO

Resource Management Office

RTO

Radio Telephone Operator

SIPRNET

Secret Internet Protocol

Router Network

SITREP

Situation Report

SLIC

Sling Load Inspector

Certification

SJA

Staff Judge Advocate

SME

Subject Matter Expert

SNL

Standard Name Line

SOC

Support Operations Course

SOP

Standing Operating Procedure

SoS

System of Systems

SPT

Support

SQDN

Squadron

SQDS

Squads

SIGINT

Signal Intelligence

SRTR

Short Range Tactical Radio

SSI

Special Skill Identifier

STRAC

Standards in Training

Commission

STT

Sergeants Time Training

STX

Situational Training Exercise

SUPPL

Supplement

SVC

Service

TA

Training Area

TACP

Tactical Air Control Party

TACSOP

Tactical Standing

Operating Procedure

TADSS

Training Aids, Devices,

Simulators and Simulations

TAIR

Total Army Involvement

in Recruiting

SRM

Sustainment, Restoration, and Modernization

TAMIS

Training Ammunition
Management Information
System

TAMIS-R

Training Ammunition
Management
Information System
– Redesign

TAMMS

The Army Maintenance Management System

TAMS

Training Ammunition Management System

TC

Tank Commander

TCE

Tank Crew Evaluator

TCGST

Tank Crew Gunnery Standardization Tables

TCPC

Tank Crew Proficiency Course

TDLP

Total Defense Language Program

TCM

TRADOC Capabilities Manager

TECH

Technical

TALP

Total Army Language Program

TEWT

Tactical Exercise Without Troops

TF

Task Force

TFTT

TOW Field Tactical Trainer

TMC

Troop Medical Clinic

TMDE

Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment

TMP

Transportation Motor Pool

TNET

Transitional New Equipment Training

TNG

Training

TOC

Tactical Operations Center

TOE

Table of Organization and Equipment

TRA

Training and Readiness Authority

TRADOC

Training and Doctrine Command

TRANS

Transportation

TRM

Training Resource Model

TSB

Training Support Brigade

TSD

Training Support Division

TSG

The Surgeon General

TSP

Training Support Package

TSTT-CT

TADSS Selective Task
Trainer-Collective Trainer

TSV

Through-Sight Video

TSXXI

Training Support XXI

TT

Tank Table (Gunnery)

TTP

Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

UCOFT

Unit of Conduct of Fire Trainers

USARC

United States Army Reserve Command **UFG**

Ulchi Focus Guardian

UFR

Unfinanced Requirement

ULLS-A

Unit Level Logistics System-

Aviation

ULLS-A PC/QC

Unit Level Logistics System -Aviation Production Control/

Quality Control

ULLS-G

Unit Level Logistics System

-Ground

UMCP

Unit Maintenance Collection Point

UMO

Unit Movement Officer

UMT

Unit Ministry Team

USAG

United States Army Garrison

USAIC

United States Army Infantry

Center

USAOTC

United States Army Operational

Test Command

USAR

United States Army Reserve

YTP

Yearly Training Plan

USASC

United States Army Safety Center

USASMA

United States Army Sergeant's Major Academy

USR

Unit Status Report

UTP

Unit Training Plan

UXO

Unexploded Ordnance

VEH

Vehicle

VPOTUS

Vice President of the United States

VTC

Video Teleconference

WAN

Wide Area Network

WARNO

Warning Order

WFX

Warfighter Exercise

WST

Warrior Skills Trainer

420th ENGR Bde

420th Engineer Brigade

460th Chem Bde

460th Chemical Brigade

1CD

1st Cavalry Division

3rd ACR

3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment

3ASOG

3rd Air Support Operations Group (USAF)

4ID

4th Infantry Division

13th ESC

13th Sustainment Command (Expeditionary)

21 CAV BDE (AC)

21st Cavalry Brigade

(Air Combat)

31st ADA Bde

31st Air Defense Artillery Brigade

36 ENGR BDE

36th Engineer Brigade

41st FiB

41st Fires Brigade

48th CHEM BDE

48th Chemical Brigade

89th MP Bde

89th Military Police Brigade

120th TSB

120th Training Support Brigade

504th BfSb

504th Battlefield Surveillance Brigade

Section II. Terms

This section <u>not</u> used.